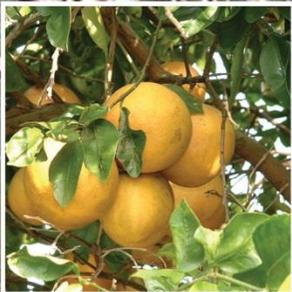


# 2015 Regional Water Supply Plan

## Southern Planning Region



November 17, 2015

Prepared by:

Southwest Florida  
*Water Management District*

WATERMATTERS.ORG · 1-800-423-1476

With the Assistance of:

 WADE TRIM

*The Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) does not discriminate on the basis of disability. This nondiscrimination policy involves every aspect of the District's functions, including access to and participation in the District's programs and activities. Anyone requiring reasonable accommodation as provided for in the Americans with Disabilities Act should contact the District's Human Resources Bureau Chief, 2379 Broad St., Brooksville, FL 34604-6899; telephone (352) 796-7211 or 1-800-423-1476 (FL only), ext. 4703; or email [ADACoordinator@WaterMatters.org](mailto:ADACoordinator@WaterMatters.org).*

*If you are hearing or speech impaired, please contact the agency using the Florida Relay Service, 1(800)955-8771 (TDD) or 1(800)955-8770 (Voice).*

# **2015 Regional Water Supply Plan**

## **Southern Planning Region**

Board Approved

November 17, 2015

For further information regarding this plan, please  
contact the Water Supply Section at:

2379 Broad Street  
Brooksville, FL 34604-6899  
(352) 796-7211 or  
(800) 423-1476 (Florida Only)

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

Southwest Florida Water Management District

# 2015 Regional Water Supply Plan

This report is produced by the Southwest Florida Water Management District

November 17, 2015

---

District Project Manager: George A. Schlutermann, P.G.

## District Significant Contributors

Carole Estes, P.G.	Mary Margaret Hull, APR	Lisann Morris, P.E., PMP
John Ferguson, P.G.	Danny Kushmer	Tara Poulton
Jim Golden, AICP	Doug Leeper	Amy Poxson
Yassert Gonzalez	Tamera McBride, P.G.	Jay Yingling
Estella Gray	Jason Mickel	Chris Zajac

## District Contributors

Gene Altman, P.E.	Don Ellison, P.G.	Trisha Neasman, AICP
Anthony Andrade	Randy Emberg	Jason Patterson
Cristina Baldeon	Mark Fulkerson, Ph.D., P.E.	Jessica Patterson
Mark Barcelo, P.E.	Mike Hancock, P.E.	Robert Peterson, P.G.
Ron Basso, P.G.	Kenna Harrison	Michael Phillippi
Terri Behling, APR, CPRC	Darrin Herbst, P.G.	Chris Tanner, J.D.
Jonathan Bilby	Mark Luchte, P.E.	Susanna Martinez Tarokh
Amy Brennan, J.D.	Josh Madden	Colleen Thayer, APR, CPRC
Tom Burke, P.E.	Jerry Mallams, P.G.	Don Weaver
Ed Craig, C.P.S.S.	Cara Martin, APR	Jeff Whealton, P.W.S.
Corey Denninger, GISP	Jeremy McKay	Brent White
Lynn Dicks	Michael Molligan	Kevin Wills
Harry Downing, P.E.	Claire Muirhead, P.G.	Allen Yarbrough

## Other Contributors

<i>Wade Trim, Inc.</i>	<i>Pellucid Corp.</i>	<i>Edgehill Golf Advisors</i>
Brad Cornelius, AICP, CPM	James Koppenhaver	Stuart Lindsay
Amanda Warner, AICP		

This report is available online at: [WaterMatters.org/RWSP](http://WaterMatters.org/RWSP)

You may send a request for a printed copy to [info@watermatters.org](mailto:info@watermatters.org)

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1. Introduction</b> .....	1
Part A. Introduction to the Southern Planning Region RWSP .....	3
Part B. Accomplishments since Completion of the 2010 RWSP .....	3
Section 1. Alternative Water Supply, Conservation and Reuse Development .....	3
Section 2. Support for Water Supply Planning .....	5
Section 3. Minimum Flows and Levels Establishment .....	6
Section 4. Quality of Water Improvement Program (QWIP) and Well Back-Plugging .....	6
Section 5. Regulatory and Other Initiatives .....	7
Part C. Description of the Southern Planning Region .....	7
Section 1. Land Use and Population .....	7
Section 2. Physical Characteristics .....	8
Section 3. Hydrology .....	8
Section 4. Geology/Hydrogeology .....	11
Part D. Previous Technical Investigations.....	14
Section 1. Water Resource Investigations.....	14
Section 2. USGS Hydrologic Investigations.....	16
Section 3. Water Supply Investigations .....	17
Section 4. MFL Investigations .....	18
Section 5. Modeling Investigations .....	18
<b>Chapter 2. Resource Protection Criteria</b> .....	21
Part A. Water Use Caution Areas .....	21
Section 1. Definitions and History .....	21
Part B. Minimum Flows and Levels.....	25
Section 1. Definitions and History .....	25
Section 2. Priority Setting Process .....	26
Section 3. Technical Approach to the Establishment of MFLs.....	27
Section 4. MFLs Established to Date .....	27
Part C. Prevention and Recovery Strategies.....	30
Section 1. Prevention Activities .....	30
Section 2. Recovery Strategies.....	30

Part D. Reservations .....32

Part E. Climate Change .....32

    Section 1. Overview .....32

    Section 2. Possible Effects.....33

    Section 3. Current Management Strategies.....34

    Section 4. Future Adaptive Management Strategies .....35

**Chapter 3. Demand Estimates and Projections .....37**

    Part A. Water Demand Projections .....38

        Section 1. Public Supply .....38

        Section 2. Agriculture .....41

        Section 3. Industrial/Commercial (I/C) and Mining/Dewatering (M/D) .....45

        Section 4. Power Generation (PG) .....46

        Section 4. Landscape/Recreation (L/R).....47

        Section 5. Environmental Restoration (ER) .....50

        Section 6. Summary of Projected Demands .....51

        Section 7. Comparison of Demands between the 2010 RWSP and the 2015 RWSP .....54

**Chapter 4. Evaluation of Water Sources .....55**

    Part A. Evaluation of Water Sources .....55

        Section 1. Fresh Groundwater .....55

        Section 2. Water Conservation.....58

        Section 3. Reclaimed Water .....67

        Section 4. Surface Water .....72

        Section 5. Brackish Groundwater Desalination .....78

        Section 6. Aquifer Storage and Recovery.....85

        Section 7. Aquifer Recharge .....89

        Section 8. Seawater Desalination .....90

        Section 9. Stormwater.....92

        Section 10. Summary of Potentially Available Water Supply .....93

    Part B. Determination of Water Supply Deficits/Surpluses .....95

**Chapter 5. Overview of Water Supply Development Options .....97**

    Part A. Water Supply Development Options .....97

        Section 1. Fresh Groundwater Options .....98

Section 2. Water Conservation Options .....	99
Section 3. Reclaimed Water Options.....	108
Section 4. Surface Water/Stormwater Options .....	113
Section 5. Brackish Groundwater Desalination Options .....	118
Section 6. Seawater Desalination Options .....	122
<b>Chapter 6. Water Supply Projects Under Development .....</b>	<b>125</b>
Section 1. Water Conservation.....	125
Section 2. Reclaimed Water.....	129
Section 3. Surface Water/Stormwater .....	131
Section 4. Brackish Groundwater Desalination .....	134
Section 5. ASR Projects.....	135
<b>Chapter 7. Water Resource Development Component.....</b>	<b>137</b>
Part A. Overview of Water Resource Development Efforts .....	137
Section 1. Data Collection and Analysis Activities .....	137
Section 2. Water Resource Development Projects.....	141
<b>Chapter 8. Overview of Funding Mechanisms .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Part A. Statutory Responsibility for Funding .....	152
Part B. Funding Mechanisms.....	153
Section 1. Water Utilities .....	153
Section 2. Water Management District .....	155
Section 3. State Funding.....	156
Section 4. Federal Funding.....	158
Section 5. Public-Private Partnerships and Private Investment .....	159
Section 6. Summary of Funding Mechanisms .....	160
Part C. Amount of Funding Anticipated to Be Generated or Made Available Through District and State Funding Programs and Cooperators.....	161
Section 1. Projection of Potentially Available Funding .....	161
Section 2. Evaluation of Project Costs to Meet Projected Demand .....	162
Section 3. Evaluation of Potential Available Funding to Assist With the Cost of Meeting Projected Demand .....	163
<b>References (Listed by Chapter) .....</b>	<b>165</b>
Chapter 1 .....	165
Chapter 2 .....	167

Chapter 3 .....	167
Chapter 4 .....	168
Chapter 5 .....	168
Chapter 6 .....	168
Chapter 7 .....	168
Chapter 8 .....	169

## List of Figures

<b>Figure 1-1.</b> <i>Location of the four water supply planning regions within the District</i> .....	2
<b>Figure 1-2.</b> <i>Major hydrologic features in the Southern Planning Region</i> .....	10
<b>Figure 1-3.</b> <i>Generalized north-south geologic cross section through the District</i> .....	13
<b>Figure 1-4.</b> <i>Southwest Florida Water Management District and West-Central Florida Groundwater Basins</i> .....	14
<b>Figure 2-1.</b> <i>Location of the District's water use caution areas and the MIA of the SWUCA</i> .....	23
<b>Figure 2-2.</b> <i>Southwest Florida Water Management District and West-Central Florida Groundwater Basins</i> .....	25
<b>Figure 2-3.</b> <i>MFL priority water resources in the Southern Planning Region</i> .....	29
<b>Figure 4-1.</b> <i>Per capita water use rates in the Southern Planning Region, 2000-2010</i> .....	60
<b>Figure 4-2.</b> <i>Districtwide reclaimed water map</i> .....	70
<b>Figure 4-3.</b> <i>Generalized location of the freshwater/saltwater interface</i> .....	80
<b>Figure 4-4.</b> <i>Location of existing and potential seawater and brackish groundwater desalination facilities in the District</i> .....	82
<b>Figure 4-5.</b> <i>Location of aquifer storage and recovery and aquifer recharge projects in the District that are operational or under development</i> .....	86

## List of Tables

<b>Table 1-1.</b> <i>Land use/land cover in the Southern Planning Region (2011)</i> .....	8
<b>Table 1-2.</b> <i>District/USGS cooperative hydrologic investigations and data collection activities applicable to the Southern Planning Region</i> .....	16
<b>Table 3-1.</b> <i>Projected public supply demand including public supply, domestic self-supply and private irrigation wells in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)</i> .....	40
<b>Table 3-2.</b> <i>Projected agricultural demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 2-in-10) (mgd)</i> .....	44
<b>Table 3-3.</b> <i>Projected industrial/commercial and mining/dewatering demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)</i> .....	46
<b>Table 3-4.</b> <i>Projected power generation demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)</i> .....	47

<b>Table 3-5. Projected landscape/recreation demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)</b> .....	49
<b>Table 3-6. Projected increase in environmental restoration demand for the Southern Planning Region (mgd)</b> .....	51
<b>Table 3-7. Summary of the projected demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10)<sup>1</sup> (mgd)</b> .....	52
<b>Table 3-8. Summary of the projected demand for counties in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10) (mgd)</b> .....	53
<b>Table 4-1. Estimated demand for groundwater from the surficial and intermediate aquifers (mgd)</b> .....	57
<b>Table 4-2. Input parameters used in FAWCET conservation estimation</b> .....	62
<b>Table 4-3. Potential non-agricultural water conservation savings in the Southern Planning Region</b> .....	65
<b>Table 4-4. Model Farm potential water savings (5-in-10)</b> .....	66
<b>Table 4-5. Model Farm potential water savings (1-in-10)</b> .....	66
<b>Table 4-6. Summary of potential agricultural water conservation savings by commodity (5-in-10) for the Southern Planning Region through 2035</b> .....	67
<b>Table 4-7. 2010 actual versus 2035 potential reclaimed water availability, utilization and offset (mgd) in the Southern Planning Region</b> .....	71
<b>Table 4-8. Summary of current withdrawals and potential availability of water from rivers/creeks in the Southern Planning Region (mgd) based on planning-level minimum flow criteria (p85/10 percent) or the proposed or established minimum flow</b> .....	77
<b>Table 4-9. Brackish groundwater desalination facilities that are existing or under development in the Southern Planning Region</b> .....	84
<b>Table 4-10. Potential additional water availability in the Southern Planning Region through 2035 (mgd)</b> .....	94
<b>Table 5-1. Surficial aquifer horizontal well systems potential quantity and costs</b> .....	98
<b>Table 5-2. Conservation BMP options for Public Supply sector</b> .....	100
<b>Table 5-3. Conservation BMP options for DSS sector</b> .....	101
<b>Table 5-4. Conservation BMP options for Industrial/Commercial sector</b> .....	101
<b>Table 5-5. Conservation BMP options for Landscape/Recreation sector</b> .....	102
<b>Table 5-6. Tailwater Recovery System costs/savings</b> .....	106
<b>Table 5-7. Rainwater Harvesting costs/savings</b> .....	107
<b>Table 5-8. Surface Water Sources costs/savings</b> .....	108
<b>Table 5-9. List of reclaimed water options for the Southern Planning Region</b> .....	111
<b>Table 5-10. List of surface water/stormwater options developed by the District for the Southern Planning Region</b> .....	113
<b>Table 5-11. Upper Myakka River Public Supply option costs</b> .....	114
<b>Table 5-12. Dona Bay/Cow Pen Slough option costs</b> .....	114
<b>Table 5-13. Shell/Prairie Creek Public Supply option costs</b> .....	115
<b>Table 5-14. Peace River Facility Expansion option costs</b> .....	116
<b>Table 5-15. Blackburn Canal Surface Water Development Facility option costs</b> .....	116
<b>Table 5-16. Peace River Facility Treatment Plant Capacity Expansion Phase II option costs</b> .....	116

<b>Table 5-17.</b> <i>Regional Integrated Loop System estimated costs by future phase</i> .....	118
<b>Table 5-18.</b> <i>Peace River Facility Brackish Wellfield option costs</i> .....	119
<b>Table 5-19.</b> <i>City of Venice RO Facility Expansion option costs</i> .....	119
<b>Table 5-20.</b> <i>DeSoto Brackish Wellfield option costs</i> .....	120
<b>Table 5-21.</b> <i>Shell Creek Facility Brackish Wellfield option costs</i> .....	120
<b>Table 5-22.</b> <i>Manatee County Buffalo Creek Brackish Wellfield option costs</i> .....	121
<b>Table 5-23.</b> <i>City of North Port West Village Brackish Wellfield option costs</i> .....	121
<b>Table 5-24.</b> <i>Port Manatee Desalination Facility option costs</i> .....	123
<b>Table 5-25.</b> <i>Venice Desalination Facility option costs</i> .....	123
<b>Table 6-1.</b> <i>List of indoor water conservation projects under development in the Southern Planning Region</i> .....	126
<b>Table 6-2.</b> <i>List of outdoor water conservation projects under development in the Southern Planning Region</i> .....	126
<b>Table 6.3</b> <i>List of agricultural water conservation research projects</i> .....	128
<b>Table 6-4.</b> <i>Reclaimed water projects under development in the Southern Planning Region</i> ....	130
<b>Table 6-5.</b> <i>Descriptions and summary of reclaimed water research projects in the District</i> .....	131
<b>Table 6-6.</b> <i>Regional Loop System project cost/share by phase</i> .....	133
<b>Table 6-7.</b> <i>Arcadia DeSoto Interconnect project cost/share</i> .....	134
<b>Table 6-8.</b> <i>Myakkahatchee Creek/Cocoplum Waterway Brackish WTP project cost/share</i> .....	135
<b>Table 6-9.</b> <i>Brackish Wellfield Investigation for RO at Shell Creek project cost/share</i> .....	135
<b>Table 6-10.</b> <i>High Service Pump Station project cost/share</i> .....	136
<b>Table 6-11.</b> <i>Palmetto ASR (L608) project cost/share</i> .....	136
<b>Table 6-12.</b> <i>North Port ASR (K120) project cost/share</i> .....	136
<b>Table 7-1.</b> <i>Water Resource Development data collection and analysis activities</i> .....	138
<b>Table 7-2.</b> <i>Water Resource Development projects costs and District funding</i> .....	142
<b>Table 7-3.</b> <i>Specific FARMS cost-share projects within the Southern Planning Region funded post-FY2010</i> .....	146
<b>Table 8-1.</b> <i>Summary of total projected increases in demand (5-in-10) (mgd) by each planning region from base year 2010 to 2035</i> .....	151
<b>Table 8-2.</b> <i>Cumulative projected water and wastewater revenues from new customers in the District (2015 to 2035)</i> 1.....	154
<b>Table 8-3.</b> <i>Projection of the amount of funding that could be generated or made available by District funding programs from 2016 through 2035</i> .....	162
<b>Table 8-4.</b> <i>Proposed large-scale water supply and water resource development projects by 2035 (millions of \$)</i> .....	163

## List of Appendices

These appendices are located on the District's website: [www.watermatters.org](http://www.watermatters.org)

### Chapter 2 Appendix

- 2-1 Priority List and Schedule for MFLs
- 2-2 MFL Methodologies

### Chapter 3 Appendix

- 3-1 Demand Projections for Agriculture
- 3-2 Demand Projections for Industrial/Commercial, Mining/Dewatering, Power Generation
- 3-3 Demand Projections for Public Supply
- 3-4 Demand Projections for Landscape/Recreation

### Chapter 4 Appendix

- 4-1 Reclaimed Water – Existing and Future by County
- 4-2 Criteria for Determining Potential Water Availability for Rivers

## List of Abbreviations

AG	Agriculture
AR	Aquifer Recharge
ASR	Aquifer Storage and Recovery
AWEP	Agriculture Water Enhancement Program
BEBR	Bureau of Economic and Business Research
BMP	Best Management Practice
CAR	Consolidated Annual Report
CDD	Community Development District
CFI	Cooperative Funding Initiatives
CFS	Cubic Feet per Second
CFWC	University of Florida Conserve Florida Water Clearinghouse
CFWI	Central Florida Water Initiative
CUPcon	Consumptive Use Permitting Consistency
DEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
DFT	Dual Flush Toilets
DOH	Department of Health
DOR	Department of Revenue
DSS	Domestic Self Supply
DWRM	Districtwide Regulation Model
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EQIP	Environmental Quality Incentives Program
ER	Environmental Restoration
ET	Evapotranspiration
ETB	Eastern Tampa Bay
ETBWUCA	Eastern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Area
F.A.C.	Florida Administrative Code
FARMS	Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems
FAWCET	Florida Automated Water Conservation Estimating Tool
FDACS	Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
FFL	Florida Friendly Landscaping
F.S.	Florida Statutes
FTMR	Focus Telescopic Mesh Refinement
FWS	Florida Water Star
FY	Fiscal Year
GAL	Gallons
GIS	Geographic Information System
GPD	Gallons per Day
GRP	Gross Regional Product
HE	High Efficiency
HET	High Efficiency Toilets
HRWUCA	Highlands Ridge Water Use Caution Area
I/C	Industrial/Commercial
ICI	Industrial/Commercial and Institutional
ICU	Intermediate Confining Unit
IFAS	Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences
INTBM	Integrated Northern Tampa Bay Model
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

L/R	Landscape/Recreation
LFA	Lower Floridan aquifer
LFU	Low Flush Urinal
LHR	Lower Hillsborough River
MAL	Minimum Aquifer Level
MARS	Manatee Agricultural Reuse System
MCU	Middle Confining Unit
MCU I	Middle Confining Unit I (1)
MCU II	Middle Confining Unit II (2)
M/D	Mining/Dewatering
MFL	Minimum Flows and Levels
MGD	Million Gallons per Day
MG/L	Milligrams per Liter
MIA	Most Impacted Area
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTB	Northern Tampa Bay
NTBWUCA	Northern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Area
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
OFW	Outstanding Florida Water
OPPAGA	Office of Program Policy Analysis and Governmental Accountability
PG	Power Generation
PRMRWSA	Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority
PS	Public Supply
PSI	Pounds per Square Inch
QWIP	Quality of Water Improvement Program
RC&D	Florida West Coast Resource Conservation and Development Council
RIB	Rapid Infiltration Basin
RO	Reverse Osmosis
ROMP	Regional Observation & Monitor-well Program
RWSP	Regional Water Supply Plan
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SHP	Stormwater Harvesting Program
SJRWMD	St. Johns River Water Management District
SMS	Soil Moisture Sensor
STAG	State and Tribal Assistance Grants
SWCFGWB	Southern West-Central Florida Groundwater Basin
SWFWMD	Southwest Florida Water Management District
SWIM	Surface Water Improvement and Management Program
SWIMAL	Saltwater Intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level
SWUCA	Southern Water Use Caution Area
TBC	Tampa Bypass Canal
TBW	Tampa Bay Water
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TECO	Tampa Electric Company
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Loads
UFA	Upper Floridan aquifer
UG/L	Micrograms per Liter
ULFT	Ultra Low-Flow Toilet

USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USGS	U.S. Geologic Survey
WMD	Water Management District
WMIS	Water Management Information System
WMP	Watershed Management Program
WQMP	Water Quality Monitoring Program
WRAP	Water Resource Assessment Project or West-Central Florida Water Restoration Action Plan
WRD	Water Resource Development
WSD	Water Supply Development
WTF	Water Treatment Facility
WTP	Water Treatment Plant
WUCA	Water Use Caution Area
WUP	Water Use Permit
WUWPD	Water Use Well Package Database
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant
ZLD	Zero Liquid Discharge

## Chapter 1. Introduction

The Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP) for the Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) is an assessment of projected water demands and potential sources of water to meet these demands for the period from 2015 through 2035. The RWSP has been prepared in accordance with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection's (DEP) 2009 Format and Guidelines for Regional Water Supply Planning. The RWSP consists of four geographically-based volumes that correspond to the District's four designated water supply planning regions: Northern, Tampa Bay, Southern and Heartland (Figure 1-1). This volume is the 2015 RWSP update for the Southern Planning Region, which includes DeSoto, Manatee and Sarasota counties and the portion of Charlotte County within the District. The District completed RWSPs in 2001, 2006, and 2010 that included the Southern Planning Region.

The purpose of the RWSP is to provide the framework for future water management decisions in the District. The RWSP for the Southern Planning Region shows that sufficient alternative water sources (sources other than fresh groundwater from the Upper Floridan aquifer [UFA]) exist to meet future demands and replace some of the current fresh groundwater withdrawals causing hydrologic stress.

The RWSP also identifies hundreds of potential options and associated costs for developing alternative sources as well as fresh groundwater. The options are not intended to represent the District's most "preferable" options for water supply development (WSD). They are, however, provided as reasonable concepts that water users in the planning region can pursue to meet their water supply needs. Water users can select a water supply option as presented in the RWSP or combine elements of different options that suit their water supply needs, provided such options are consistent with the intent and direction of the RWSP. Additionally, the RWSP provides information to assist water users in developing funding strategies to construct water supply projects.

The requirement for regional water supply planning originated from legislation passed in 1997 that significantly amended Chapter 373, Florida Statutes (F.S.). Regional water supply planning requirements are codified in Part VII of Chapter 373 (373.709), F.S., and this RWSP was prepared pursuant to these provisions. Key components of this legislation include:

- Designation of one or more water supply planning regions within the District.
- Preparation of a Districtwide water supply assessment.
- Preparation of an RWSP for areas where existing and reasonably anticipated sources of water were determined to be inadequate to meet future demand, based upon the results of the water supply assessment.

Regional water supply planning requirements were amended as a result of the passage of Senate Bill 444 during the 2005 legislative session. The bill substantially strengthened requirements for the identification and listing of WSD projects. In addition, the legislation intended to foster better communications among water planners, local government planners and local utilities. Local governments are now permitted to develop their own water supply assessments, which the water management districts (WMDs) are required to consider when developing their RWSPs. Finally, a trust fund was created that provides the WMDs with state matching funds to support the development of alternative water supplies by local governments, water supply authorities and other water users.

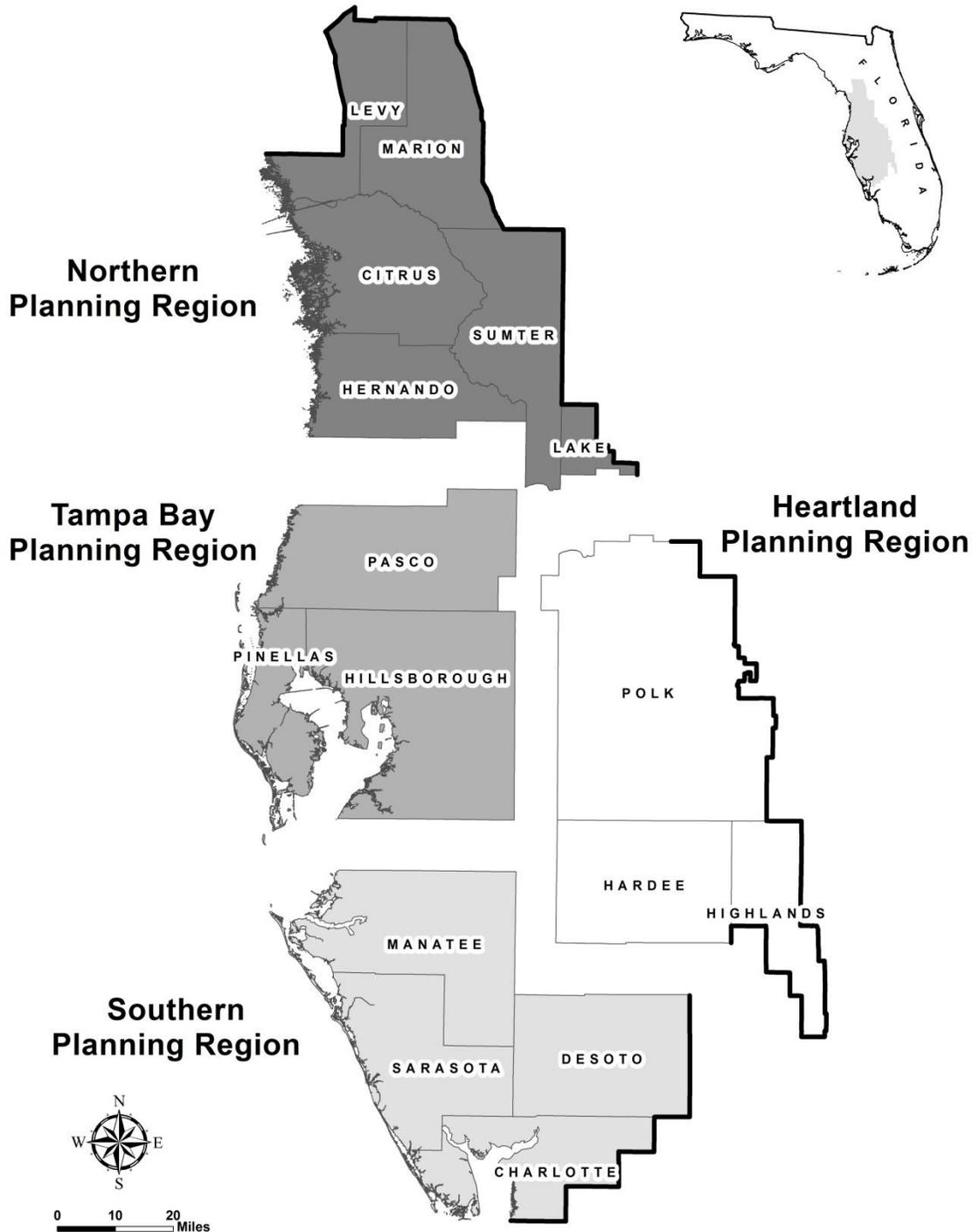


Figure 1-1. Location of the four water supply planning regions within the District

## Part A. Introduction to the Southern Planning Region RWSP

The following describes the content of the Southern Planning Region RWSP. Chapter 1, Introduction, contains an overview of the District's accomplishments in implementing the water supply planning objectives of the 2010 RWSP; description of the land use, population, physical characteristics, hydrology and geology/hydrogeology of the area; and a description of the technical investigations that provide the basis for the District's water resource management strategies. Chapter 2, Resource Protection Criteria, addresses the resource protection strategies the District has implemented or is considering implementing, including water use caution areas (WUCAs) and the minimum flows and levels (MFLs) program. Chapter 3, Demand Estimates and Projections, is a quantification of existing and projected water supply demand through the year 2035 for public supply, agricultural, industrial/commercial, mining/dewatering, power generation, and landscape/recreation users and environmental restoration. Chapter 4, Evaluation of Water Sources, is an evaluation of the future water supply potential of traditional and alternative sources. Chapter 5, Water Supply Development Component, contains a list of alternative WSD options for local governments, utilities and other water users that includes surface water and stormwater, reclaimed water and water conservation. For each option, the estimated amount of water available for use and the estimated cost of developing the option are provided. Chapter 6 is an overview of water supply development projects that are currently under development and receiving District funding assistance. Chapter 7, Water Resource Development Component, is an inventory of the District's ongoing data collection and analysis activities and water resource projects that are classified as water resource development (WRD). Chapter 8, Funding Mechanisms, provides an estimate of the capital cost of WSD and WRD projects proposed by the District and its cooperators to meet the water supply demand projected through 2035 and to restore MFLs to impacted natural systems. An overview of mechanisms available to generate the necessary funds to implement these projects is also provided.

## Part B. Accomplishments since Completion of the 2010 RWSP

This following is a summary of the District's major accomplishments in implementing the objectives of the RWSP in the planning region since the 2010 update was approved by the Governing Board in July 2011.

### *Section 1. Alternative Water Supply, Conservation and Reuse Development*

#### **1.0 Alternative Water Supply**

In 2010, the District entered into an agreement with the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA) to cooperatively fund a preliminary investigation of brackish groundwater at the PRMRWSA's facilities in DeSoto County. This project was the first step in a process to evaluate brackish groundwater development and concentrate disposal options. This preliminary investigation looked at the feasibility and cost for developing a brackish reverse osmosis (RO) system focusing on the intermediate aquifer system and the uppermost portion of the Floridan Aquifer System. A key component in this project was evaluating disposal options for reverse osmosis concentrate. In 2013, the study concluded that the development of brackish ground water is a feasible water supply alternative that should be considered to meet the PRMRWSA's future water demands. The Avon Park permeable zone is recommended as the primary ground water source. However, development of the intermediate aquifer system should also be pursued as a supplement to the Avon Park to provide blending opportunities, which

could optimize treatment flexibility and tolerance to potential water quality changes in the Avon Park zone. This project has a finished water potential yield of approximately 5 mgd.

The District also entered into agreements with the PRMRWSA to cooperatively fund three phases of its Regional Integrated Loop System to transmit alternative potable water supply from its Peace River facility in DeSoto County and other existing and future sources. These projects give the PRMRWSA the transmission capacity to deliver wholesale water supply to customers in its four-county service area. The projects are critical components of the District's Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA) recovery strategy, which promotes the use of alternative water supplies to meet growing public supply demands in coastal communities, while reserving limited groundwater supplies for agriculture and other inland users.

The Phase 1A Interconnect of the Regional Integrated Loop System interconnected the Peace River facility with four new distribution stations in the Charlotte County Utilities service area and created an intertie with the City of Punta Gorda. The project consisted of 12 miles of 24- to 30-inch pipeline, including a 1.3 mile subaqueous crossing of the Peace River, a pumping station, and a 0.5 mg storage tank. The project became operational in September 2012.

The Phase 2 Interconnect increased the transmission capacity between the Peace River Facility and the City of North Port. The project consisted of approximately 7 miles of 42-inch pipeline from the Peace River Facility to two distribution stations in the North Port service area, and provided a back-up connection to Port Charlotte. The project became operational in October 2012. Future phases of the Regional Integrated Loop System may extend the Phase 2 Interconnect directly to North Port's Myakkahatchee Creek water treatment facility, create a connection with the Englewood Water District, and provide a full transmission loop to the Mabry Carlton Water Treatment Facility.

Phase 3A extended an existing regional pipeline from Sarasota County's Mabry Carlton Water Treatment Facility to a new distribution point centrally located in the County. The project included approximately nine miles of 48-inch transmission piping with a sub-aqueous crossing of the Myakka River, a 10 mgd booster pumping system, and two 5 mg storage tanks. The project became operational in September 2011. The Phase 3A pipeline is a critical segment for future phases designed to interconnect the Peace River and Mabry Carlton facilities with water treatment facilities in Manatee County.

## 2.0 Water Conservation

The District continues to promote and cooperatively fund water conservation efforts to make more efficient use of existing water supplies. In the public supply sector, this includes cooperatively funded projects for plumbing retrofits, toilet rebates, rain sensor device rebates, water-efficient landscape and irrigation evaluations, soil moisture sensor device rebates, and pre-rinse spray valve rebates. Since 2010, the District has funded conservation projects undertaken by Manatee and DeSoto counties, as well as the cities of Venice and Arcadia.



*Water Conservation Retrofit Kit*

In the agricultural water use sector, the District's primary initiative for water conservation is the Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) Program. Established in 2003 in partnership with the Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (FDACS), FARMS is a cost-share reimbursement program for production-scale best management practices to reduce groundwater use and improve water quality. To date, more than 134 operational projects Districtwide are providing a groundwater offset of more than 18 mgd. An additional 30 projects in the planning, design or construction phase are expected to yield another 4 mgd of offset.

### 3.0 Reclaimed Water

The District has continued its highly successful program to cooperatively fund projects that make reclaimed water available for beneficial reuse. These include more than 356 projects between FY1987 and FY2015 for the design and construction of transmission mains, recharge, natural system enhancement, storage and pumping facilities, feasibility studies, reuse master plans, and metering and research projects. As a consequence of District and utility cooperation, reuse projects have been developed that will result in the 2020 Districtwide utilization of up to 245 mgd and a water resource benefit of more than 150 mgd. Utilities are well on their way to achieving the 2035 Districtwide goals of 316 mgd utilization (70 percent) and 221 mgd of water resource benefit (70 percent efficiency).

Within the region in 2010, utilities were utilizing approximately 54 percent or 33.9 mgd of the 62.7 mgd of available wastewater treatment plant flows, resulting in an estimated 23.9 mgd of water resource benefits (70 percent efficiency). In the planning region since 2010, 21 additional reclaimed water projects have been jointly funded with Manatee, Charlotte, and Sarasota counties, the cities of North Port, Venice and Palmetto, the Englewood Water District, and Braden River and Riverwood utilities. Of particular significance are the multiple projects pursued by Braden River Utilities in the Lakewood Ranch development, which involves the supply of more than 7 mgd of reclaimed water from the cities of Bradenton and Sarasota. As a result of the 21 projects, the District anticipates an additional 13.6 mgd to be supplied by 2020.

#### **Section 2. Support for Water Supply Planning**

In 2006, the PRMRWSA completed its *Integrated Regional Water Supply Master Plan* which addressed demand, supply and connectivity issues for its service area. In 2015, the District and the PRMRWSA, through a cooperative funding agreement, updated the 2006 plan. This update assessed future needs and recommended new WSD options to address the region's rapidly changing economic conditions and water supply picture.

The District is actively involved in providing technical support to local governments as they prepare statutorily required Water Supply Facilities Work Plans and related updates as part of their comprehensive plans. District staff worked with the Department of Economic Opportunity and its predecessor (Department of Community Affairs), the DEP and the other WMDs to develop a guidance document for preparing the work plans. Staff provides ad hoc assistance to local governments and has instituted a utility services program to assist utilities with planning, permitting and information/data needs.

### **Section 3. Minimum Flows and Levels Establishment**

#### **1.0 Established MFLs**

The MFLs established in the planning region during or since 2010 include those adopted in 2010 for the lower Peace and Dona Bay/Shakett Creek, and in 2012 for the lower Myakka River. A number of additional priority water bodies in the planning region have been scheduled for MFLs establishment, and the MFLs adopted for the lower Peace River are scheduled to be reevaluated (see Chapter 2, Part B, and Appendix 2).

#### **2.0 MFLs Recovery Initiatives**

The District's SWUCA recovery strategy, approved in 2006, relies on a wide range of activities that are collectively aimed at achieving MFLs for all priority water resources in the SWUCA by 2025. Key areas of progress since 2010 include the Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification project. This project raised the lake level to increase storage capacity so that water can be released to augment low flows in the upper Peace River during drier periods. A feasibility study was also completed in 2011 to examine ways of diverting flows around karst features in the upper Peace River. The study determined that building small berms around the larger karst openings or covering over smaller in-channel karst features with large plastic liners would reduce streamwater losses. The District will monitor the effectiveness of the Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification project on improving flows in the upper Peace River over at least a five-year operating period, prior to implementation of a berm or liner installation project. The Lake Hancock project alone may allow the minimum flows to be met in the upper Peace River. Resource monitoring is ongoing and a SWUCA progress report is provided to the Governing Board annually.

In 2013, the District completed its first five-year assessment of the SWUCA recovery strategy (SWFWMD, 2013). The purpose of the five-year assessment, which is required by Rule, is to evaluate and assess the recovery in terms of resource trends, as well as trends in permitted and used quantities of water, and completed, ongoing, and planned projects. The assessment provides the information necessary to determine progress in achieving recovery and protection goals, and allows the District to revise its approach, if necessary, to respond to changes in resource conditions and issues. Based on the conclusions of the assessment, the District formed two separate stakeholder workgroups to obtain feedback on potential solutions for achieving the Saltwater Intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level (SWIMAL) in the Most Impacted Area (MIA) of the Floridan aquifer and the lake levels along Lake Wales Ridge. Feedback from these stakeholder groups will be used to develop potential options for consideration by the District's Governing Board. Refer to Figure 2-1 in Chapter 2 for a map of Water Use Caution Areas and the MIA of the SWUCA.

### **Section 4. Quality of Water Improvement Program (QWIP) and Well Back-Plugging**

Since the 1970s, the QWIP has prevented waste and contamination of water resources (both groundwater and surface water) by plugging abandoned, improperly constructed artesian wells. The program focuses on the southern portion of the District where the UFA is under artesian conditions, creating the potential for mineralized water to migrate upward and contaminate other aquifers or surface waters. The program plugs approximately 200 wells per year and more than 6,000 wells have been plugged since inception. In the Southern Planning Region, 4,362 wells have been back-plugged since the program began.

A related effort, now part of the FARMS Program, involves the rehabilitation (or back-plugging) of agricultural irrigation wells to improve water quality in groundwater and surface waters and improve crop yields. The program initially targeted the Shell Creek, Prairie Creek and Joshua Creek watersheds to decrease the discharge of highly mineralized water into Shell Creek, the City of Punta Gorda's municipal water supply. The program has retrofitted 74 wells as of September 2014, with 55 of these in the target watersheds. A total of 68 were completed in the Southern Planning Region.

### **Section 5. Regulatory and Other Initiatives**

In 2014, the District revised its water use permitting rules as part of the statewide Consumptive Use Permitting Consistency (CUPcon) effort. Changes were made to Chapter 40D-2, Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.), and the *Water Use Permit Information Manual, Part B, Basis of Review*, including renaming the manual to the *Water Use Permit Applicant's Handbook*. The purpose of this effort, which involved the DEP, all five WMDs, and stakeholder input, was to reduce confusion for the regulated public, treat applicants more equitably statewide, provide more consistent environmental protections, streamline the permitting process, and incentivize behavior that protects water resources, including water conservation.

## **Part C. Description of the Southern Planning Region**

### **Section 1. Land Use and Population**

The Southern Planning Region is characterized by a diversity of land-use types (Table 1-1), ranging from urban built-up areas – such as the cities of Bradenton, Palmetto and Longboat Key in Manatee County; the cities of Sarasota, Venice and North Port in Sarasota County; and Punta Gorda in Charlotte County – to predominantly agricultural land uses in the inland portions of these counties and in most of DeSoto County. Significant phosphate mining activities occur in the planning region, primarily in Manatee County; however, mining operations are moving southward into DeSoto County as phosphate reserves at existing mines are depleted.

The population of the planning region is projected to increase from approximately 1,091,873 in 2010 to 1,416,079 in 2035. This is an increase of approximately 324,206 new residents – a 30 percent increase over the 25-year planning period. The majority of this population growth will be due to net migration.

**Table 1-1. Land use/land cover in the Southern Planning Region (2011)**

Land Use/Land Cover Types (2011)	Acres	Percent
Urban and Built-up	335,189.01	21.58
Agriculture	496,256.32	31.94
Rangeland	154,009.11	9.91
Upland Forest	177,697.02	11.44
Water	38,787.14	2.50
Wetlands	298,345.13	19.20
Barren Land	1,795.08	0.12
Transportation, Communication and Utilities	24,180.96	1.56
Industrial and Mining	27,333.59	1.76
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,553,593.36</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Based on: SWFWMD 2011 LULC layer (SWFWMD, 2011)

## Section 2. Physical Characteristics

Land surface elevations gradually increase from sea level at the gulf coast to a high of 136 feet in northeastern Manatee County. This change in topography over this area is evidence of former marine shorelines, called terraces. Each terrace consists of poorly drained flatlands with many swamps, ponds and lakes. Over large areas of Charlotte and Manatee counties, canals were constructed to drain some of these swampy areas for agriculture. Further to the east, DeSoto County is topographically very similar to Charlotte and Manatee counties, with poorly drained marine terraces increasing in elevation to the east. Most of the undeveloped sections of the planning region are pine flatwoods, saw palmetto and prairie grassland.

## Section 3. Hydrology

Figure 1-2 shows the major hydrologic features in the planning region including rivers, lakes and springs.

### 1.0 Rivers

The planning region contains all or part of eight major drainage basins defined by the U.S. Geological Survey including the Little Manatee River, Manatee River (including its tributary the Braden River), Sarasota/Lemon Bay, Myakka River (including its tributary Myakkahatchee Creek), Peace River (including its tributaries Horse, Charlie, Joshua, and Shell creeks), and



**Manatee River Control Structure**

Charlotte Harbor drainage. There are many smaller tributaries to these larger systems, as well as several coastal watersheds drained by many small tidally influenced or intermittent streams. The Braden, Manatee and Peace rivers and Myakkahatchee and Shell creeks are utilized as public water supply sources.

## 2.0 Lakes

There are few named lakes with extensive water-level data in the planning region. Most large lakes were created through impoundment of rivers or from off-stream diversions such as Lake Parrish in Manatee County. The largest lake is Lake Manatee which was created through an impoundment on the Manatee River. Other large lakes include Upper Myakka and Lower Myakka in Sarasota County. Lakes greater than 20 acres in size are included in Figure 1-2. Most small lakes are surface depressions connected to the surficial aquifer that are hydraulically separated from the underlying confined aquifers. Many of the lake systems are connected to river systems through natural streams or man-made canals.

## 3.0 Springs

There are no first-magnitude springs (discharge exceeds 100 cubic feet per second [cfs]) and only one second-magnitude spring (discharge between 10 and 100 cfs) located within the planning region. Warm Mineral Springs is located near the City of North Port in Sarasota County. Periodic measurements indicate that average discharge is approximately 10 cfs (Roseneau et al., 1977). The warm temperature and mineralized quality of the spring water indicates that its source is much deeper in the Floridan aquifer than springs further to the north, which tend to have shallow flow systems formed by karst geology.



*Warm Mineral Springs near North Port*

## 4.0 Wetlands

Prior to significant development, approximately 54 percent of Florida was covered by wetlands. However, due to drainage and development, only approximately 30 percent of the state currently remains covered by wetlands. Wetlands can be grouped into saltwater and freshwater types. Saltwater wetlands are found bordering estuaries, which are coastal wetlands influenced by the mixing of freshwater and seawater. Saltmarsh grasses and mangroves are common estuarine plants. In the Southern Planning Region, Charlotte Harbor, Sarasota Bay and the southernmost portion of Tampa Bay are estuaries of national significance that have been included in the National Estuary Program.

Freshwater wetlands are common in inland areas of Florida. Hardwood-cypress swamps and marshes are two major freshwater wetland systems. Both systems are found either bordering lakes and rivers or standing alone as isolated wetlands. The hardwood-cypress swamps are forested systems with water at or above land surface for a considerable portion of the year.

Marshes are typically shallower systems vegetated by herbaceous plants rather than trees. Wet prairies, also present in interior Florida, are vegetated with a range of mesic, herbaceous species and hardwood shrubs and are inundated during the wettest times of the year. Extensive hardwood swamps and wet prairies occur within the Myakka River watershed. Other less extensive swamps, as well as isolated wetlands, occur throughout the planning region.

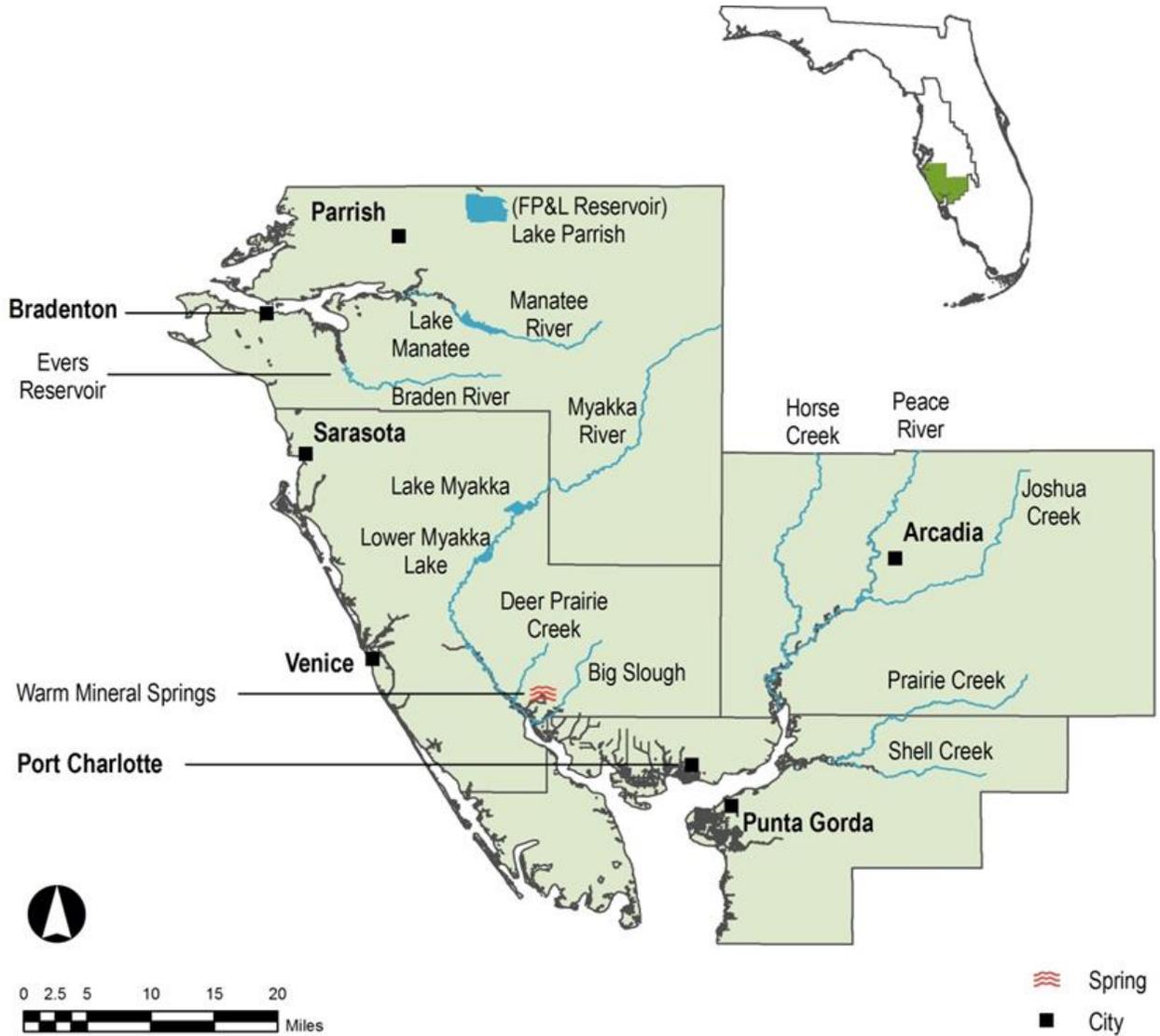


Figure 1-2. Major hydrologic features in the Southern Planning Region

#### Section 4. Geology/Hydrogeology

Three principal aquifers, the surficial, intermediate and UFA, are present throughout the planning region and are used as water supply sources. Figure 1-3 is a generalized north-south cross section showing the hydrogeology of the District and Figure 1-4 shows the West-Central Florida groundwater basins. As seen in the figures, the Southern West-Central Florida Groundwater Basin (SWCFGWB) encompasses the southern portion of the District where the intermediate aquifer system and its associated clay confining units separate the surficial aquifer from the UFA and tightly confine the UFA across the entire planning region.

The surficial aquifer system is contained within near-surface deposits that mainly consist of undifferentiated sands, clayey sand, silt, shell and marl of Quaternary age. The aquifer produces relatively small quantities of water, which are generally used for low-volume irrigation or domestic water supply. Surficial deposits range in thickness from 10 feet in coastal areas to greater than 100 feet further inland (SWFWMD, 1993).

Underlying the surficial aquifer system is the confined intermediate aquifer system with its associated confining units. This aquifer consists predominantly of discontinuous sand, gravel, shell, limestone and dolomite beds of the Hawthorn Group and contains up to three confined or semi-confined production zones throughout much of the planning region (Wolansky, 1983). The production zones are separated by low-permeability sandy clays, clays and marls. These confining beds restrict vertical movement of groundwater between individual water-bearing zones in the intermediate aquifers and the overlying surficial and underlying UFA. In general, the thickness of the intermediate aquifer system increases from north to south across the District. Thickness varies from approximately 50 feet in northern Manatee County to more than 600 feet in Charlotte County (Duerr et al., 1988). The intermediate aquifers are utilized extensively for public supply, agricultural irrigation, and recreational, domestic and industrial water uses, especially in the southern coastal portions of the planning region where its water quality is better than the UFA.

The UFA, by far the most important source of groundwater in the planning region, is composed of a thick, stratified sequence of limestone and dolomite units that include (in order of increasing geologic age and depth) the Suwannee Limestone, Ocala Limestone and Avon Park Formation. The aquifer is confined throughout the planning region by the low-permeability sediments of the overlying intermediate aquifer system. The UFA can be separated into upper and lower flow zones. The Suwannee Limestone forms the upper flow zone and the lower zone is composed of the highly transmissive portion of the Avon Park Formation. The two zones are separated by the lower permeability Ocala Limestone. The two flow zones are locally connected, through the Ocala, by diffuse leakage, vertical solution openings along fractures, or other zones of preferential flow (Menke et al., 1961).

The Middle Confining Unit 2 (MCU II) of the Floridan aquifer lies near the base of the Avon Park Formation (Miller, 1986). It is composed of evaporate minerals such as gypsum and anhydrite, which occur as thin beds or as nodules within dolomitic limestone that overall has very low permeability. MCU II is generally considered to be the base of the freshwater production zone of the aquifer, except in coastal areas of Manatee and Sarasota counties, southern DeSoto, and Charlotte counties. In this area, water quality within the Avon Park Formation is mineralized or saline with sulfate or chloride concentrations exceeding 1,000 mg/L.

There is generally no recharge to the UFA along the coast, southern DeSoto County, and Charlotte County because the area is a zone of discharge. Further inland, recharge to the

aquifer system increases from zero to a few inches per year (Sepulveda, 2002). This low recharge rate is due to the clay confining layers within the intermediate aquifer system that overlie the UFA and restrict the vertical exchange of water between the surficial and UFA across most of the planning region (SWFWMD, 1993). Groundwater is highly mineralized throughout much of the aquifer in the southern portions of the planning region. In these areas, groundwater from the shallower intermediate aquifers are used extensively for water supply.

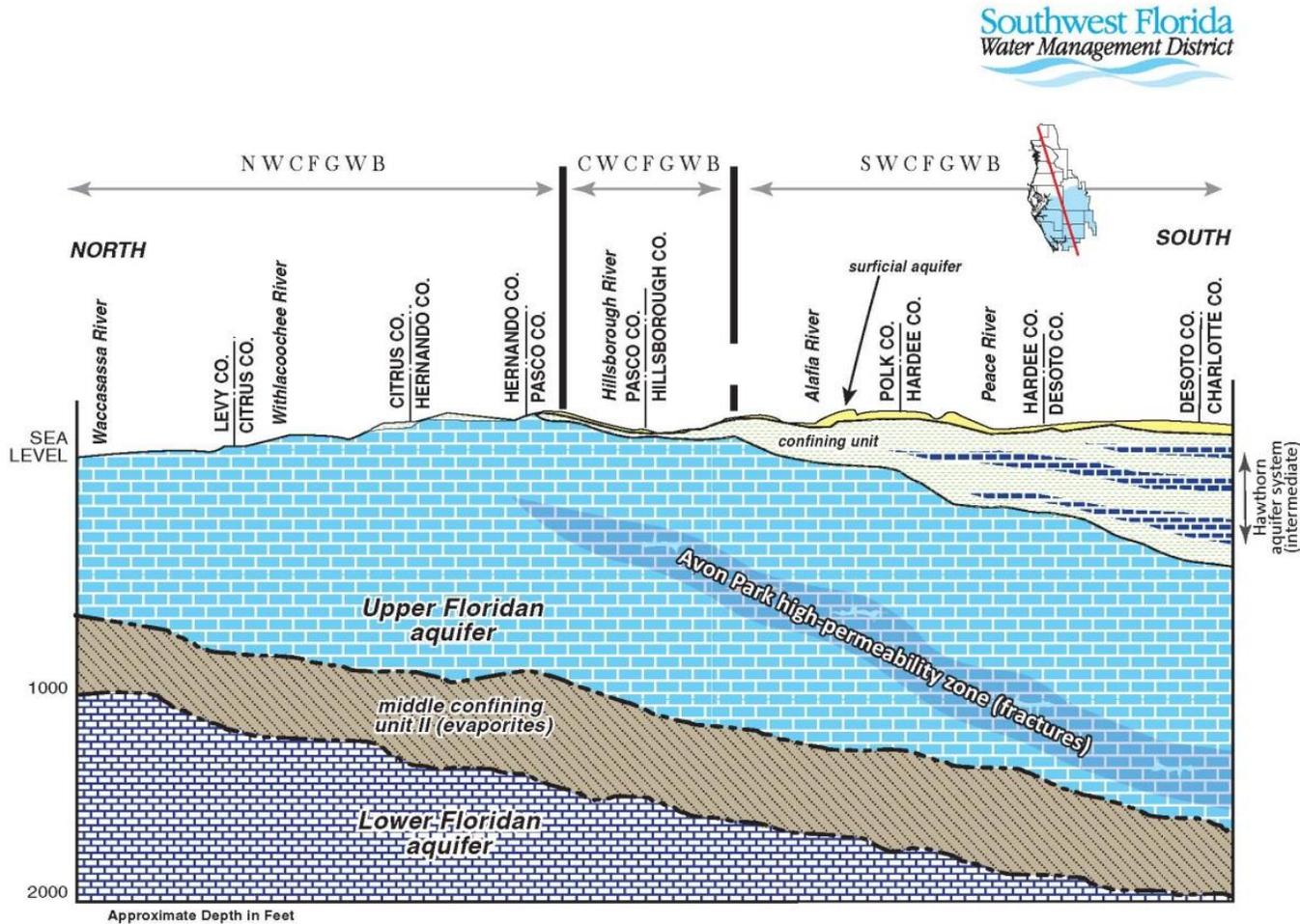
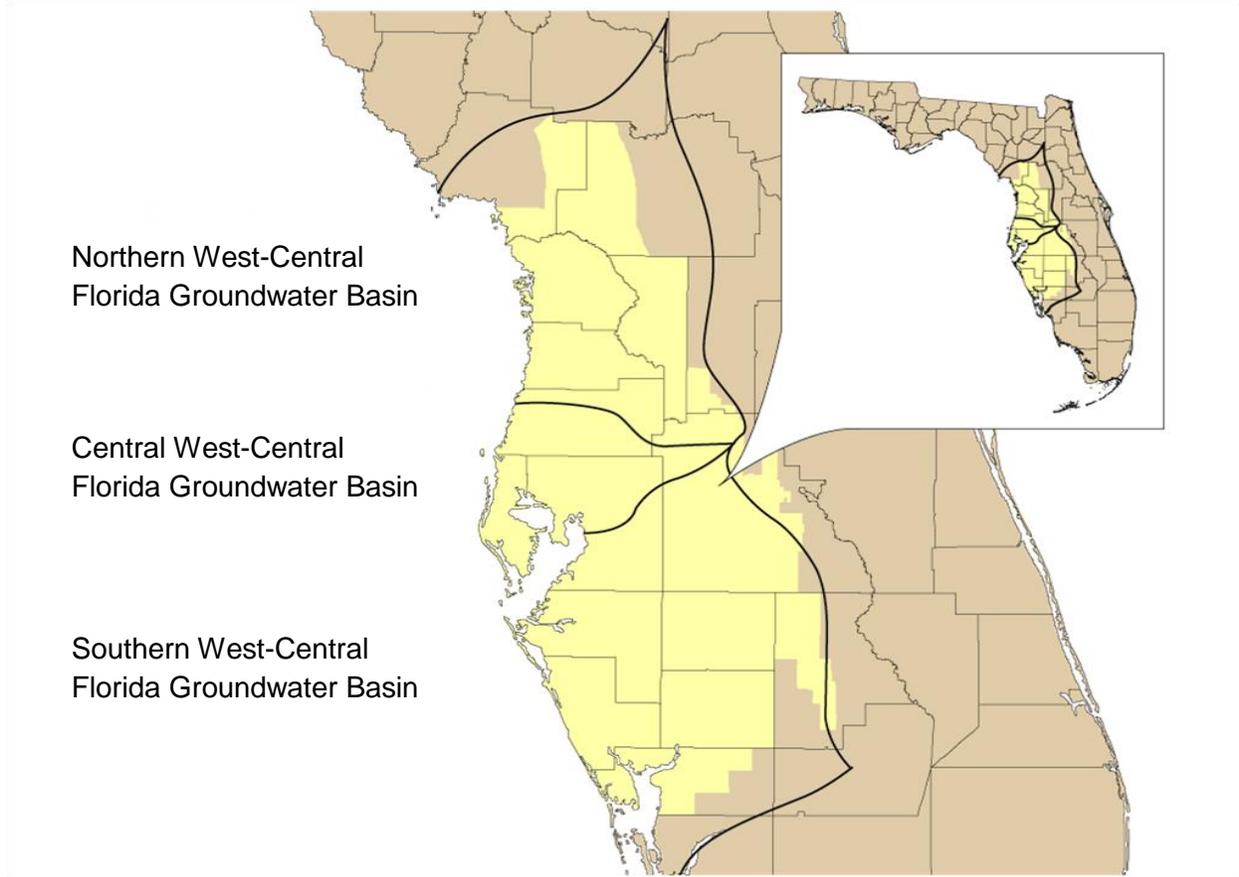


Figure 1-3. Generalized north-south geologic cross section through the District



**Figure 1-4.** Southwest Florida Water Management District and West-Central Florida Groundwater Basins

## Part D. Previous Technical Investigations

The 2015 RWSP builds on a series of cornerstone technical investigations that were undertaken by the District and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) beginning in the 1970s. These investigations provide District staff with an understanding of the complex relationships between human activities (i.e., surface and groundwater usage and large-scale land-use alterations), climatic cycles, aquifer and surface water interactions, aquifer and surface hydrology, and water quality. Investigations conducted in the Southern Planning Region and in areas adjacent to it are listed by categories and briefly outlined below.

### Section 1. Water Resource Investigations

During the past 30 years, various water resource investigations were initiated by the District to collect critical information about the condition of water resources and the impacts of human activities on them. Following the Florida Water Resources Act of 1972, the District began to invest in enhancing its understanding of the effects of water use, drainage and development on the water resources and ecology of west-central Florida. A major result of this investment was

the creation of the District's Regional Observation and Monitor-well Program (ROMP) which involved the construction of monitor wells and aquifer testing to better characterize groundwater resources and surface water and ground-water interactions. Approximately a dozen wells were drilled annually and in the 1980s, data collected from these wells began to be used in a number of hydrologic assessments that clearly identified regional resource concerns.

In 1978, the Peace River Basin Board directed that a hydrologic investigation be performed to assess causes of lake level declines along the Lake Wales Ridge in Polk and Highlands counties that were occurring since the 1960s. The investigation (referred to as Ridge I) was completed in 1980 and concluded that the declines were due to below-normal rainfall and groundwater withdrawals. In 1987, the District initiated the Ridge II study to implement the data collection that was recommended in the previous study and further assess lake level declines. The Ridge II investigation concluded that lake level declines were a result of below-average rainfall and aquifer withdrawals. Ridge II also recognized that groundwater withdrawals throughout the groundwater basin contributed to declines within the Ridge area. Additionally, it was concluded that in some cases alterations to surface drainage were significant and affected lake level fluctuations.

During the 1980s, hydrologic and biologic monitoring from the District's expanded data collection networks began to reveal water resource impacts in other areas. In the late 1980s, the District initiated water resource assessment projects (WRAPs) for the Eastern Tampa Bay (ETB) and Northern Tampa Bay (NTB) areas to determine causes of water level declines and to address water supply availability. Resource concerns in these areas included lowered lake and wetland levels in the NTB area and saltwater intrusion in the Floridan aquifer in the ETB area.

Based on the findings of the Ridge II and WRAP studies and continued concern about water resource impacts, the District established the Ridge area, ETB and NTB WUCAs in 1989. The District also implemented a strategy to address the resource concerns, which included comprehensive studies to determine long-term water supply availability. From May 1989 through March 1990, there were extensive public work group meetings to develop management plans for the ETB, NTB and Ridge area WUCAs. These meetings are summarized in the Highlands Ridge Work Group Report (SWFWMD, 1989) and Management Plan (SWFWMD, 1990a), Eastern Tampa Bay Work Group Report (SWFWMD, 1990b) and Management Plan (SWFWMD, 1990c), and Northern Tampa Bay Work Group Report (SWFWMD, 1990d) and Management Plan (SWFWMD, 1990e). These deliberations led to major revisions of the District's water use permitting rules, as special conditions were added that were specific to each WUCA. It was also during these deliberations that the original concept of the SWUCA emerged. The ETB work group had lengthy discussions on the connectivity of the groundwater basin and how withdrawals throughout the basin were contributing to saltwater intrusion and impacts to lakes in the Ridge area. A significant finding of both the Ridge II study and the ETB WRAP was that the lowering of the potentiometric surface within those areas was due to groundwater withdrawals from beyond the areas as well as within these areas. Additionally, the ETB WRAP concluded that there was a need for a basin-wide approach to the management of the water resources. Based on results of these studies and work group discussions, in October 1992, the District established the SWUCA to encompass both the ETB and Ridge area WUCAs and the remainder of the groundwater basin.

The District established MFLs for several water bodies in the SWUCA and adopted a SWUCA Recovery Strategy (SWFWMD, 2006a) to address depressed aquifer levels causing saltwater intrusion along the coast, reduced flows in the upper Peace River, and lower lake levels in areas of Polk and Highlands Counties. A five-year assessment of the recovery strategy for FY2007-

2011 was completed in 2013 (SWFWMD, 2013). The District is currently working with key stakeholders and the public to develop additional recovery options over the next several years.

### Section 2. USGS Hydrologic Investigations

The District has a long-term cooperative program with the USGS to conduct hydrogeologic investigations that are intended to supplement work conducted by District staff. The projects are focused on improving the understanding of cause-and-effect relationships and developing analytical tools for resource evaluations. Funding for this program is generally on a 50/50 cost-share basis with the USGS. However, this varies based on whether other cooperators are involved in the project and if requests for non-routine data collection or special project assignments are implemented. The District's cooperative investigations with the USGS have typically focused on regional hydrogeology, water quality and data collection. Over the years, several groundwater and surface water cooperative projects have been completed in and around the planning region. In addition, a number of projects and data collection activities are in progress. Completed and ongoing cooperative District/USGS investigations and data collection activities are listed in Table 1-2.

**Table 1-2. District/USGS cooperative hydrologic investigations and data collection activities applicable to the Southern Planning Region**

Investigation Type	Description
<b>Completed Investigations</b>	
Groundwater	Regional Groundwater Flow System Models of the SWFWMD, Highlands Ridge WUCA, and Hardee and DeSoto Counties
	Hydrogeologic Characterization of the Intermediate Aquifer System
	Hydrogeology and Quality of Groundwater in Highlands County
Surface Water	Effect of Kart Development on Peace River Flow
	Hydrologic Assessment of the Alafia River
	Primer of Hydrogeology and Ecology of Freshwater Wetlands in Central Florida
	Methods to Define Storm Flow and Base Flow Components of Total Stream Flow in Florida Watersheds
	Charlie Creek Watershed Hydrologic Characterization
Groundwater and Surface Water	Effects of Using Groundwater for Supplemental Hydration of Lakes and Wetlands
	Effects of Development on the Hydrologic Budget in the SWUCA
<b>Ongoing Investigations/Data Collection Activities</b>	
Data Collection	Minimum Flows and Levels Data Collection
	Surface Water Flow, Level and Water Quality Data Collection

### Section 3. Water Supply Investigations

Water Supply investigations for the planning region were initiated in the 1960s as part of the United States Army Corps of Engineers' (USACE) Four River Basins project. The Four River Basins project began as a flood control project developed in response to severe coastal and inland flooding caused by Hurricane Donna in September 1960. The District was formed in 1961 to help implement this federal project, which led to development of several large control structures including the Tampa Bypass Canal (TBC), the Lake Tarpon and Tsala Apopka Outfalls, and the Masaryktown Canal. Following a period of drought conditions in the mid-1960s that led to numerous dry well complaints, along with findings of project-related ecological studies, there was an apparent need for a broader-based approach to water management than just flood control. The scope of the Four River Basins project was expanded into a more comprehensive effort to assess water resources in the region and determine ways to utilize excess surface water and groundwater for regional water supply solutions. The revised approach led to changes for the TBC design to allow surface water transfers to the City of Tampa; the use of land preservations for water recharge and natural flood attenuation; and the cancellation of other structural projects that would have greatly altered environmental resources.

Since the 1970s, the District conducted numerous hydrologic assessments designed to assess the effects of groundwater withdrawals and determine the availability of groundwater in the region. In the late 1980s, the Florida Legislature directed the WMDs to conduct a Groundwater Basin Resource Availability Inventory (Ch. 373.0395 F.S.) covering areas deemed appropriate by the WMD's Governing Boards. The District completed inventory reports for the 13 counties predominantly located within its jurisdiction. These reports described the groundwater resources of the individual counties and respective groundwater basins.

Based on the hydrologic assessments and the District's continuous hydrologic and biologic monitoring programs, the District established three WUCAs in the late 1980s in response to observed impacts of groundwater withdrawals. The District subsequently prepared the Water Supply Needs & Sources: 1990–2020 study (SWFWMD, 1992) to assess future water demands through the year 2020 and groundwater supply limitations in some areas. One objective of the study was to optimize resource management to provide for reasonable and beneficial uses without causing unacceptable impacts to water resources, natural systems, and existing legal users. Major recommendations of the study included reliance on local sources to the greatest extent practicable before pursuing more distant sources; requiring users to increase their water use efficiency; and pursuing a regional approach to water supply planning and future development.

In 1997, the Florida Legislature significantly amended Chapter 373, F.S., to include specific regional water supply planning requirements for the WMDs. The statutes were revised to require the preparation of a districtwide Water Supply Assessment; the designation of one or more water supply planning regions within each district; and the preparation of a RWSP for any planning regions where sources of water were determined to be inadequate to meet future demands. The statute requires the reassessment of the need for a RWSP every 5 years, and that each RWSP shall be based on a minimum 20-year timeframe



Water level gauge

(Section 373.0361, F.S.). In response to the amended statutes, the District completed a Water Supply Assessment in 1998 that quantified water supply needs through the year 2020 and identified areas where future demand could not be met with traditional groundwater sources (SWFWMD, 1998). The District published its first RWSP in 2001 for the 10 counties located in the SWUCA and NTBWUCA (SWFWMD, 2001). The 2001 RWSP quantified water supply demands through the year 2020 within these counties and identified water supply options for developing sources other than fresh groundwater.

The RWSP was updated in 2006, and the planning period was extended to 2025. The 2006 RWSP concluded that fresh groundwater from the UFA would be available to meet future demands on a limited basis only and that sufficient alternative sources existed in the 10-county planning region to meet projected demands through 2025 (SWFWMD, 2006b). It also concluded that a regional approach to meeting future water demands, including regional transmission systems, was required for some areas that had limited access to alternative water supplies.

The District's 2010 RWSP update extended the planning horizon to 2030 and was expanded into four regional volumes covering all counties of the District, based on four planning regions originally defined in previous assessments. It was concluded that the Northern Planning Region demand for water through 2030 could be met with fresh groundwater; however, the need for additional fresh groundwater supplies could be minimized through the use of available reclaimed water and implementation of comprehensive water conservation measures. This could result in averting impacts such as those witnessed in other regions. The 2010 RWSP adopted several alternative water supply options that were developed by regional water supply authorities in the respective planning regions, and from the 2009 Polk County Comprehensive Water Supply Plan in the Heartland Planning Region.

#### **Section 4. MFL Investigations**

In addition to the actual measurement of water levels and flows, extensive field data collection and analysis is often required to support MFLs development. These data collection efforts and studies are both ecologic and hydrologic in nature and include basic biologic assessments, such as the determination of the frequency, abundance and distribution of plant and animal species and their habitats. Ultimately, this ecologic information is related to hydrology using some combination of conceptual, statistical and numerical models. In estuaries, for example, two or three-dimensional salinity models may be developed to assess how changes in flow affect the spatial and temporal distribution of salinity zones. In some instances, depending on the resources of concern, thermal or water quality models may also be developed. Elevation data is typically collected to support MFLs development for all resource types and may be used for generating bathymetric maps or data sets for modeling purposes, to determine when important features such as roads, floor slabs and docks become inundated, or when flows or levels drop sufficiently to affect recreation, aesthetics and other environmental values.

#### **Section 5. Modeling Investigations**

Since the 1970s, the District has developed numerous computer models to support resource evaluations and water supply investigations. These models have been subdivided into groundwater flow models for general resource assessments and solute transport models to assess past and future saltwater intrusion. In recent years, the District has begun to support the use of integrated hydrologic models that simulate the entire hydrologic cycle and include information on both the surface water and groundwater flow systems. These models are used to

address issues where the interaction between groundwater and surface water is significant. Many of the early groundwater flow models were developed by the USGS through the cooperative studies program with the District. Over time, as more data was collected and computers became more sophisticated, models developed by the District included more detail about the hydrologic system. The end result of the modeling process is a tool that can be used to assess effects of current and future withdrawals and better understand hydrologic relationships.

### **1.0 Groundwater Flow Models**

The early groundwater models developed for the SWUCA were completed by the USGS. In the early 1990s, the District developed the ETB model (Barcelo and Basso, 1993) that simulated flow within the SWCFGWB. Though this model was originally designed to evaluate groundwater withdrawals for the ETB WRAP, it has been used to evaluate effects of various proposed and existing withdrawals across the SWUCA in the SWCFGWB. Results of the modeling effort have confirmed the regional nature of the groundwater basin in the SWUCA. Following completion of the ETB model, the USGS was contracted to develop a model of the Lake Wales Ridge area (Yobbi, 1996), which has been used to provide assessments of the effects of regional groundwater withdrawals on surficial aquifer water levels in the Ridge area.

The Southern District Model Version 1.0 simulates groundwater flow in the entire District south of Hernando County (Beach and Chan, 2003). However, the model is primarily designed to simulate conditions throughout the District south of the Hillsborough River and Green Swamp. The Southern District Model Version 1.0 has replaced the ETB model as the principal tool for resource assessment and resource management. The model was updated as Southern District Model Version 2.0 (Beach, 2006).

### **2.0 Saltwater Intrusion Models**

There have been three major models developed to simulate historical and future saltwater intrusion in the SWUCA. The first of these models was a series of three, two-dimensional, cross-section models capable of simulating density-dependent flow known as the Eastern Tampa Bay Cross-Section Models (HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 1994). Each model was designed as a geologic cross section located along flow paths to the Gulf of Mexico or Tampa Bay and were used to make the initial estimates of movement of the saltwater-freshwater interface in the former Eastern Tampa Bay WUCA. To address the three-dimensional nature of the interface, a sharp interface code, known as SIMLAS, was developed by HydroGeoLogic, Inc. (1993) for the District. The code was applied to the Eastern Tampa Bay area, creating a sharp interface model of saltwater intrusion. Subsequent to this, the cross-sectional models were refined (HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 1994) and the results were compared to those of the sharp interface model (HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 1994). The cross-sectional models compared well with the sharp interface model.

In support of establishing a minimum aquifer level to protect against saltwater intrusion in the MIA of the SWUCA, a fully three-dimensional, solute transport model of the ETB area was developed by HydroGeoLogic, Inc in 2002 (HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 2002). The model encompassed all of Manatee and Sarasota counties and the southern half of Hillsborough and Pinellas counties and simulated flow and transport in the UFA. The model was calibrated from 1900 to 2000, although there is only water quality data for the period from 1990 to 2000. The

model was used to derive estimates of the number of wells and amount of water supply at risk to future saltwater intrusion under different pumping scenarios.

### 3.0 Integrated Groundwater/Surface Water Models

The Peace River Integrated Model (PRIM) is an integrated surfacewater and groundwater model of the entire Peace River Basin (HydroGeoLogic, 2011). The PRIM was developed using MODHMS, which is a proprietary model code by HydroGeoLogic, Inc. The surface water component of the model is grid-based. The PRIM was used to understand the effects on river flows from historical changes and to simulate the effects of future resource management options. The model is used to examine potential effects to wetlands, lakes, springs, and rivers from rainfall variation, land use changes, and regional groundwater withdrawals in the SWUCA.

The Myakka River Watershed Initiative is a comprehensive watershed study and planning effort to address environmental damage caused by excess water attributed to agricultural operations in the watershed. The Myakka River Watershed Water Budget Model was a component of this initiative. The objectives of the model were to estimate quantities and timing of excess flows in the upper Myakka River; investigate linkages between land use practices and excess flows; develop time-series of flow rates sufficient for pollutant load modeling; evaluate alternative management scenarios to restore natural hydrology; and simulate hydroperiods for the Flatford Swamp under historic, existing and proposed flow conditions. The model is complete and has been calibrated and verified. It will be updated as knowledge of the system expands.

### 4.0 Districtwide Regulation Model

The development and implementation of a Districtwide regulation model (DWRM) was undertaken in an effort to produce a regulatory modeling platform that is technically sound, efficient, reliable, and has the capability to address cumulative impacts. The DWRM was initially developed in 2003 (Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2004). It is mainly used to evaluate whether requested groundwater quantities in water use permit (WUP) applications have the potential to cause unacceptable impacts to existing legal users, off-site land uses, and environmental systems on an individual and cumulative basis. This model simulates the surficial, intermediate, Upper Floridan and Lower Floridan aquifers. It covers the entire area of the District and an appropriate buffer area surrounding the boundaries of the District. The DWRM Versions 1, 2, 2.1, and 3 (Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2004, 2007, 2011, 2014) incorporate Focused Telescopic Mesh Refinement (FTMR), which was developed to enable the regional DWRM to be used as a base model for efficient development of smaller scale sub-models (FTMR models). The FTMR uses a fine grid around a well or group of wells and increasing grid spacing out to the edge of the model. It was specifically designed to enhance (WUP) analysis.

## Chapter 2. Resource Protection Criteria

This chapter addresses the primary strategies the District employs to protect water resources, which include water use caution areas (WUCAs), minimum flows and levels (MFLs), prevention and recovery strategies, reservations and climate change.

### Part A. Water Use Caution Areas

#### Section 1. Definitions and History

Water Use Caution Areas (WUCAs) are areas where the District's Governing Board has determined that regional action is necessary to address cumulative water withdrawals that are causing adverse impacts to the water and related natural resources or the public interest. District regional water supply planning is the primary tool in ensuring water resource sustainability in WUCAs. Florida law requires regional water supply planning in areas where it has been determined that existing sources of water are not adequate for all existing and projected reasonable-beneficial uses, while sustaining the water resources and related natural systems. Regional water supply planning quantifies the water needs for existing and projected reasonable-beneficial uses for at least 20 years, and identifies water supply options, including traditional and alternative sources. In addition, MFLs, established for priority water bodies pursuant to Chapter 373, Florida Statutes (F.S.), identify the limit at which further withdrawals would be significantly harmful to the water resources or ecology of the area. If the existing flow or level of a water body is below, or is projected to fall below, the applicable minimum flow or level within 20 years, a recovery or prevention strategy must be implemented as part of the regional water supply plan (RWSP). Figure 2-1 depicts the location of the District's WUCAs. In order to determine whether an area should be declared a WUCA, the Governing Board must consider the following factors:

- Quantity of water available for use from groundwater sources, surface water sources, or both.
- Quality of water available for use from groundwater sources, surface water sources, or both, including impacts such as saline water intrusion, mineralized water upconing or pollution.
- Environmental systems, such as wetlands, lakes, streams, estuaries, fish and wildlife, or other natural resources.
- Lake stages or surface water rates of flow.
- Off-site land uses.
- Other resources as deemed appropriate.

In the late 1980s, the District determined that certain interim resource management initiatives could be implemented to help prevent existing problems in the water resource assessment project (WRAP) areas from getting worse prior to the completion of each WRAP. As a result, in 1989, the District established three WUCAs: Northern Tampa Bay (NTBWUCA), Eastern Tampa Bay (ETBWUCA) and Highlands Ridge (HRWUCA). For each of the initial WUCAs, a three-phased approach to water resource management was implemented, including: (1) short-term actions that could be put into place immediately, (2) mid-term actions that could be implemented concurrent with the ongoing WRAPs and (3) long-term actions that would be based upon the results of the WRAPs. In addition to the development of conservation plans, cumulative impact

analysis-based permitting and requiring withdrawals from stressed lakes to cease within three years, the District developed management plans for each WUCA to stabilize and restore the water resources in each area through a combination of regulatory and non-regulatory efforts. One significant change that occurred as a result of the implementation of the management plans was the designation of the most impacted area (MIA) in the ETBWUCA. The MIA consists of the coastal portion of the SWUCA in southern Hillsborough, Manatee and northern Sarasota counties. The Saltwater Intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level (SWIMAL) was established to stabilize regional water level declines so that long-term management efforts could slow the rate of regional saltwater intrusion in the MIA. Within this area, no increases in permitted groundwater withdrawals from the Upper Floridan aquifer (UFA) were allowed and withdrawals from outside the area could not cause further lowering of UFA levels within the area. The ETBWUCA and HRWUCA were superseded in 1992 by the establishment of the Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA), which encompasses the entire southern portion of the District. The NTBWUCA was expanded in 2007 to include an additional portion of northeastern Hillsborough County and the remainder of Pasco County. In 2011, the District established the Dover/Plant City WUCA in eastern Hillsborough and western Polk counties following impacts from intense frost/freeze protection withdrawals. The District has not declared a WUCA in the Northern Planning Region; however, the St. Johns River Water Management District (SJRWMD) has declared a priority water resource caution area adjacent to the District boundary in Lake and Marion counties.



*The quality of environmental systems is a determining factor in the declaration of a WUCA*

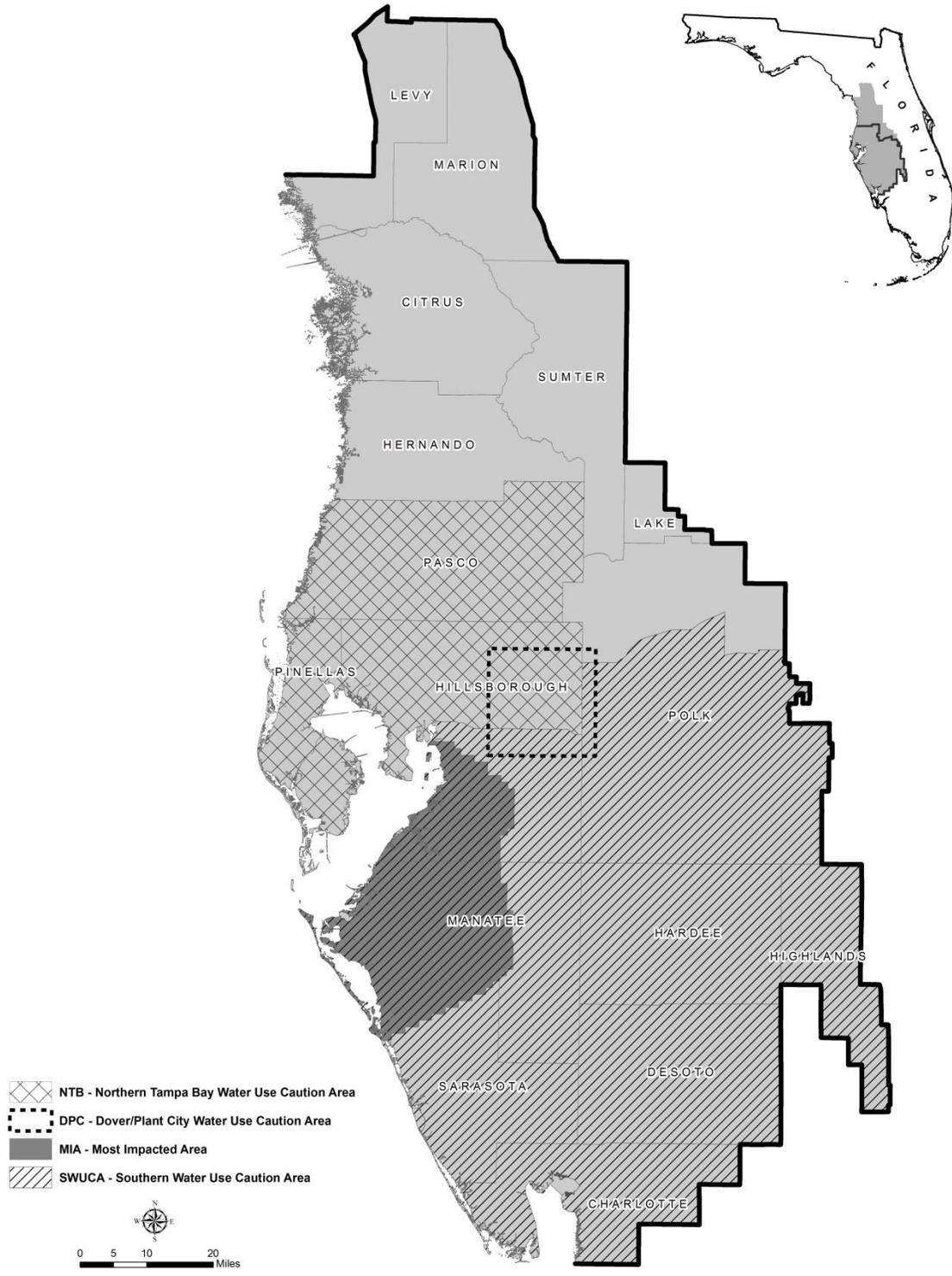


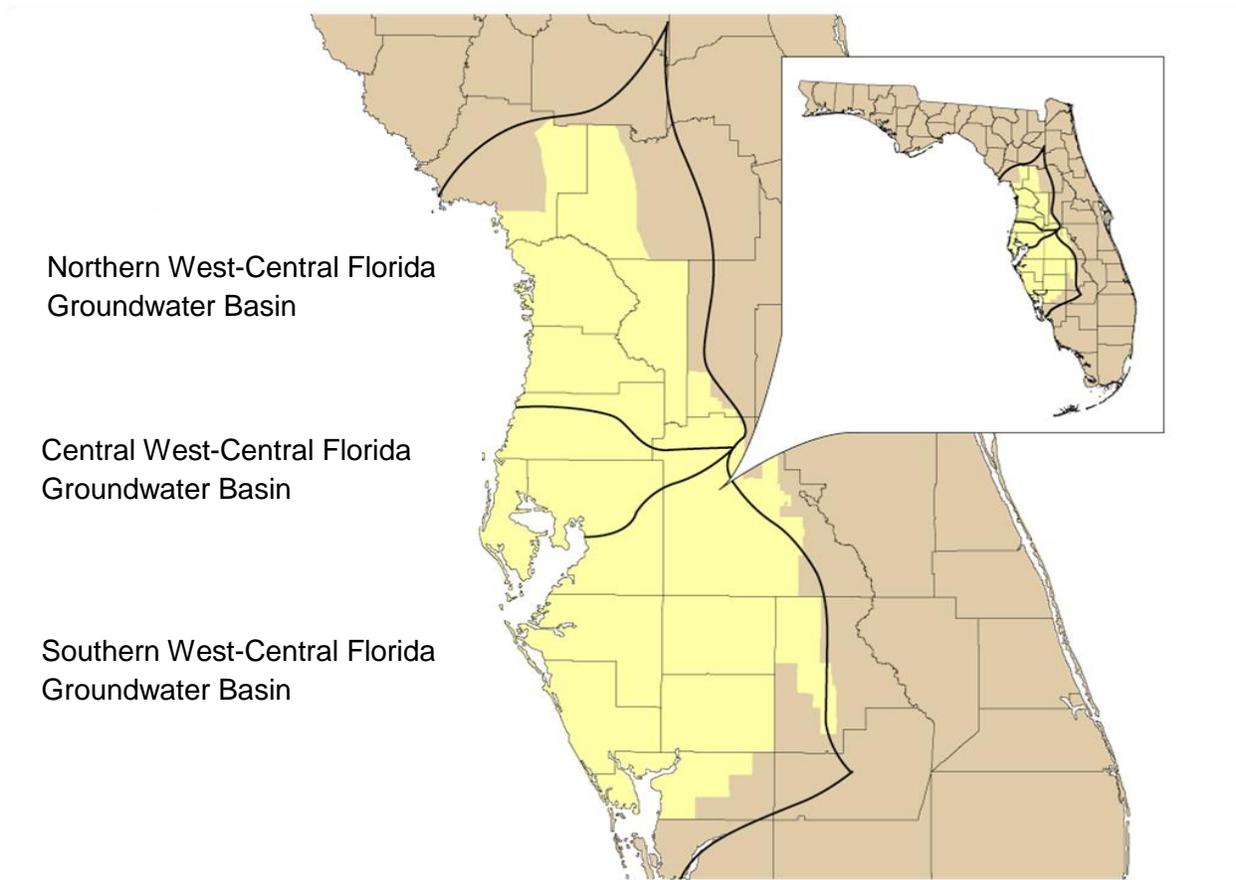
Figure 2-1. Location of the District's water use caution areas and the MIA of the SWUCA

### 1.0 Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA)

Since the early 1900s groundwater withdrawals have steadily increased in the Southern West-Central Florida Groundwater Basin (Figure 2-2) in response to growing demands for water from the mining and agricultural industries and later from public supply, power generation and recreational users. Before peaking in the mid-1970s, these withdrawals resulted in declines in UFA levels that exceeded 50 feet in some areas of the groundwater basin. The result of the depressed aquifer levels was saltwater intrusion in the coastal portions of the UFA, reduced flows in the upper Peace River and lowered water lake levels in some lakes within upland areas in Polk and Highlands counties. In response to these resource concerns, the District established the SWUCA in 1992. The SWUCA encompasses all or portions of eight counties in the southern portion of the District, including all of the ETBWUCA and HRWUCA, and the MIA within these counties. Although groundwater withdrawals in the region have stabilized over the past few decades as a result of management efforts, area water resources continue to be impacted by the decline in aquifer water levels.

In 1994, the District initiated rulemaking to modify its water use permitting rules to better manage water resources in the SWUCA. The main objectives of the rules were to (1) significantly slow saltwater intrusion into the confined UFA along the coast, (2) stabilize lake levels in Polk and Highlands counties and (3) limit regulatory impacts on the region's economy and existing legal users. The principal intent of the rules was to establish a minimum aquifer level and to allow renewal of existing permits, while gradually reducing permitted quantities as a means to recover aquifer levels to the established minimum. A number of parties filed objections to parts of the rule and an administrative hearing was conducted. In March 1997, the District received the Final Order upholding the minimum aquifer level, the science used to establish it, and the phasing in of conservation. However, in October 1997, the District appealed three specific components of the ruling and withdrew the minimum aquifer level. Withdrawal of the minimum aquifer level resulted because parts of the Rule linked the level to the provisions for reallocation of permitted quantities and preferential treatment of existing users over new permit applications, both of which were ruled to be invalid.

In 1998, the District initiated a reevaluation of the SWUCA management strategy and, in March 2006, established minimum "low" flows for the upper Peace River, minimum levels for eight lakes along the Lake Wales Ridge in Polk and Highlands counties, and a SWIMAL for the UFA in the MIA. Since most, if not all of these water resources were not meeting their adopted MFLs, the District adopted a recovery strategy for the SWUCA in 2006 (SWFWMD, 2006). As part of the strategy, the status of District monitoring efforts are reported to the Governing Board on an annual basis, and every five years a comprehensive review of the strategy is performed. Adjustments to the strategy will be made based on results of the ongoing monitoring and recovery assessments. In 2013, the District completed the first five-year review of the recovery strategy. Because adopted MFLs for many water bodies were still not being met, the District initiated a series of stakeholder meetings to review results of the technical assessments and identify potential recovery options. The stakeholder process is expected to be completed by mid-2015.



**Figure 2-2.** Southwest Florida Water Management District and West-Central Florida Groundwater Basins

## Part B. Minimum Flows and Levels

### Section 1. Definitions and History

Section 373.042, F.S., directs the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) or the water management districts (WMDs) to establish MFLs for lakes, wetlands, rivers and aquifers. Section 373.042(1)(a), F.S., states that "[t]he minimum flow for a given watercourse shall be the limit at which further withdrawals would be significantly harmful to the water resources or ecology of the area." Section 373.042(1)(b), F.S., defines the minimum water level of an aquifer or surface waterbody as "...the level of groundwater in an aquifer and the level of surface water at which further withdrawals would be significantly harmful to the water resources of the area." MFLs are established and used by the District for water resource planning; as one of the criteria used for evaluating water use permit (WUP) applications; and for the design, construction and use of surface water management systems.

Since the enactment of the Florida Water Resources Act of 1972 (Chapter 373, F.S.) in which the legislative directive to establish MFLs originated, and following subsequent modifications to this directive and adoption of relevant requirements in the Water Resource Implementation

Rule, the District has actively pursued the adoption (i.e., establishment of MFLs) for priority water bodies. The District implements established MFLs primarily through water supply planning, water use permitting and environmental resource permitting programs, and funding of water resource and water supply development projects that are part of a recovery or prevention strategy. Beginning with legislative changes that were enacted to the MFLs statute in 1996, the District enhanced its program of MFLs development. The District MFLs program addresses all the requirements expressed in the Florida Water Resources Act and the Water Resource Implementation Rule.

## 1.0 Statutory and Regulatory Framework

The Florida Water Resources Act (Chapter 373, F.S.) and the Water Resource Implementation Rule (Chapter 62-40, F.A.C.) provide the basis for establishing MFLs and explicitly include provisions for setting them. In 1996, the Florida Legislature mandated that the District submit a priority list and schedule for establishing MFLs by Oct. 1, 1997, for surface watercourses, aquifers and surface waters in the counties of Hillsborough, Pasco, and Pinellas in the NTB area (Section 373.042[2], F.S.). Chapter 373, F.S., now requires all WMDs to update and submit for approval by the DEP a priority list and schedule for the establishment of MFLs throughout their respective jurisdictions. The District's priority list and schedule is published annually in the Consolidated Annual Report (CAR).

### Section 2. Priority Setting Process

In accordance with the requirements of Sections 373.036(7) and 373.042(2), F.S., the District has established and annually updates its priority list and schedule for the establishment of MFLs, which also identifies water bodies scheduled for development of reservations. As part of determining the priority list and schedule, the following factors are considered:

- Importance of the water bodies to the state or region.
- Existence of or potential for significant harm to the water resources or ecology of the state or region.
- Required inclusion of all first-magnitude springs and all second-magnitude springs within state or federally owned lands purchased for conservation purposes.
- Availability of historic hydrologic records (flows and/or levels) sufficient to allow statistical analysis and calibration of computer models when selecting particular water bodies in areas with many water bodies.
- Proximity of MFLs already established for nearby water bodies.
- Possibility that the water body may be developed as a potential water supply in the foreseeable future.
- Value of developing an MFL for regulatory purposes or permit evaluation.
- Stakeholder input.

The District's current Priority List and Schedule for the Establishment of MFLs is posted on the District website and is included in Appendix 2-1.

### **Section 3. Technical Approach to the Establishment of MFLs**

The District's technical approach for establishing MFLs addresses all relevant requirements expressed in the Florida Water Resources Act of 1972 (Section 373, F.S.) and the Water Resource Implementation Rule (Chapter 62-40, F.A.C.). The approach assumes that alternative hydrologic regimes may exist that differ from historic conditions but are sufficient to protect water resource features from significant harm. For example, consider a historic condition for an unaltered river or lake system with no local groundwater or surface water withdrawal impacts. A new hydrologic regime for the system would be associated with each increase in water use, from small withdrawals that have no measurable effect on the historic regime to large withdrawals that could substantially alter the regime. A threshold hydrologic regime may exist that is lower or less than the historic regime, but which protects the water resources and ecology of the system from significant harm. This threshold regime could conceptually allow for water withdrawals, while protecting the water resources and ecology of the area. Thus MFLs may represent minimum acceptable, rather than historic or potentially optimal, hydrologic conditions.

#### **1.0 Ongoing Work, Reassessment and Future Development**

The District continues to conduct the necessary activities to support the establishment of MFLs according to the District Priority List and Schedule. Refinement and development of new methodologies is also ongoing. In accordance with state law, MFLs are established based upon the best available information. The District plans to conduct periodic reassessment of the adopted MFLs based on consideration of the significance of particular MFLs in water supply planning and the relevance of new data that may become available.

#### **2.0 Scientific Peer Review**

Section 373.042(4), F.S., permits affected parties to request independent scientific peer review of the scientific and technical data and methodologies used to determine MFLs. The District voluntarily seeks independent scientific peer review of MFL methodologies that are developed for all priority water resources, and has sought and obtained the review of methodologies used to develop MFLs for lakes, wetlands, rivers, springs and aquifers.

#### **3.0 Methodology**

The District's methodology for MFL establishment for wetlands, lakes, rivers, springs and aquifers is contained in Appendix 2-2.

### **Section 4. MFLs Established to Date**

Figure 2-3 depicts priority MFLs for water resources in the Southern Planning Region. A complete list of water resources with established MFLs throughout the District is provided in Appendix 2-1. Priority water resources with established MFLs in the planning region include the following:

- Saltwater intrusion minimum aquifer level for the MIA of the SWUCA
- Middle Peace River (located partially in the Heartland Planning Region)
- Upper Braden River
- Lower Peace River

- Dona Bay/Shakett Creek System
- Upper (located partially in the Heartland Planning Region) and Lower Myakka River

Priority water resources that are located at least partially within the planning region for which MFLs have not yet been established or are being reevaluated include:

- Upper and Lower Little Manatee River (located partially in the Tampa Bay Planning Region)
- Lower Manatee River
- Lower Braden River
- Lower Peace River reevaluation
- Horse Creek
- Prairie Creek
- Upper and Lower Shell Creek



*Prairie Creek*

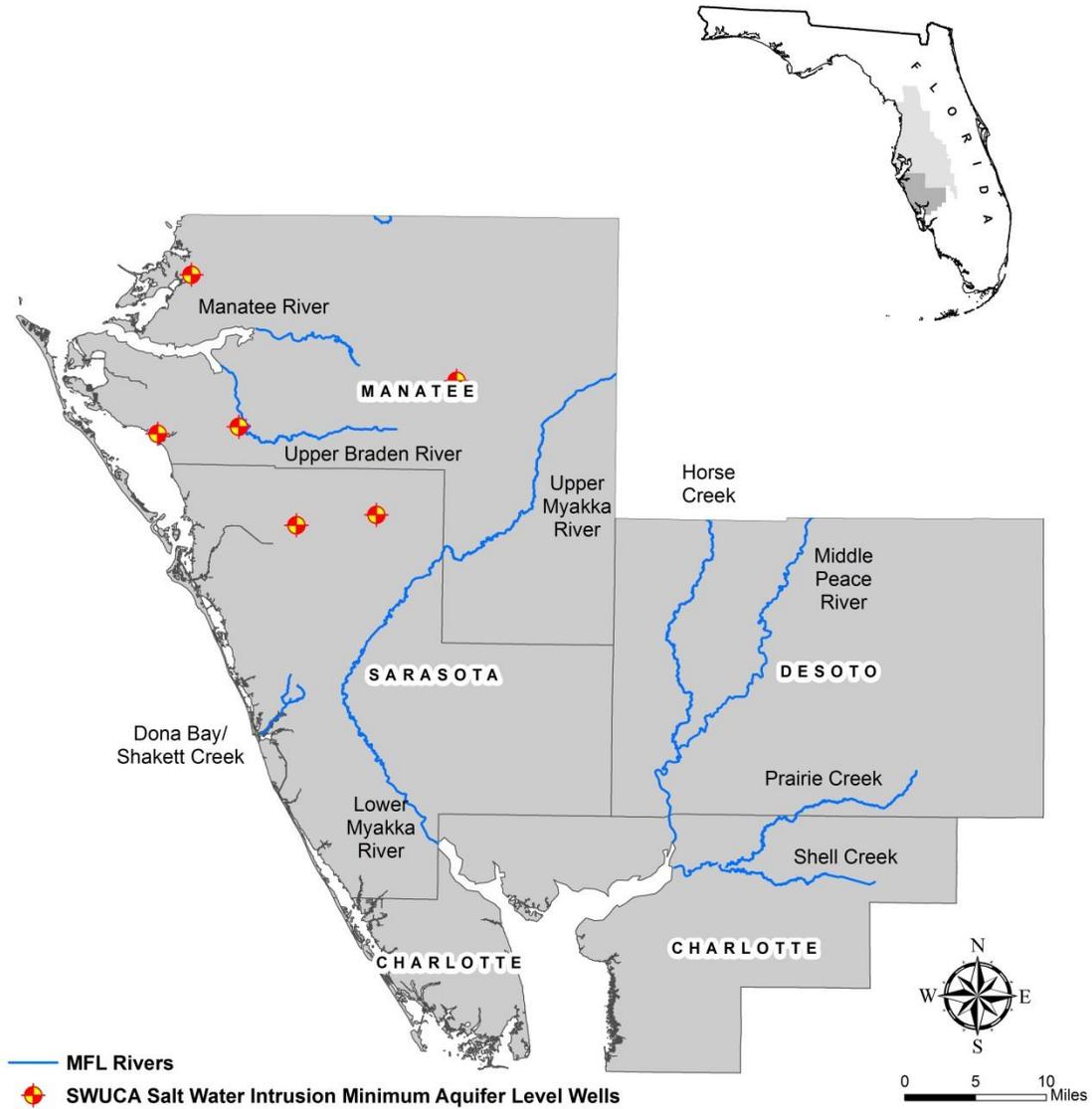


Figure 2-3. MFL priority water resources in the Southern Planning Region

## Part C. Prevention and Recovery Strategies

### Section 1. Prevention Activities

Section 373.0421(2), F.S., requires that a prevention strategy be developed if within 20 years the flow or level in a water body is projected to fall below an applicable MFL. A three-point prevention strategy has been developed to address MFLs: (1) monitoring water levels and flows for water resources/sites with established MFLs to evaluate the need for prevention strategies; (2) assessment of potential water supply/resource problems as part of the regional water supply planning process; and (3) implementation of the water use permitting program, which ensures that water use does not cause violation of established MFLs.

In addition to water supply planning activities initiated by the District, other entities in the planning region are also involved in planning efforts in cooperation with those of the District. The goal is to ensure that future water supply demands will be met without adversely impacting proposed or established MFLs. The following is an example of an additional water supply planning activity in the planning region.

#### 1.0 Punta Gorda Water Supply Master Plan

The City of Punta Gorda prepared a Water Supply Master Plan in 2006 and a Master Plan Update in 2009 to address their water supply issues. The City is supplied by the Shell Creek surface water treatment facility which has faced numerous operational challenges including poor source water quality, permitting restrictions on its aquifer storage and recovery system, and the potential need of a recovery strategy for Shell Creek that could affect available withdrawals. Following a recommendation of the 2009 Master Plan Update, the City is pursuing the development of a brackish wellfield and reverse osmosis system to provide a blending source for the Shell Creek plant. The District, the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA), and the City have been exploring options that could provide alternate sources for supply-reliability and allow supplies from the Shell Creek facility to be utilized regionally.

### Section 2. Recovery Strategies

Section 373.0421(2), F.S., requires that a recovery strategy be developed if the existing flow or level in a water body is below an applicable MFL. The District has established recovery strategies by rule in Chapter 40D-80, F.A.C. When an MFL for a water resource is not being met or, as part of a recovery strategy, is not expected to be met for some time in the future, the District will first evaluate the established MFL in light of any newly obtained scientific data or other relevant information to determine whether or not the MFL should be revised. If no revision is necessary, management tools that may be considered include the following:

- Developing alternative water supplies.
- Implementing structural controls and/or augmentation systems to raise levels or increase flows in water bodies.
- Reducing water use permitting allocations (e.g., through water conservation).

The following is a description of the District's SWUCA recovery strategy – the only recovery strategy adopted in the planning region to date.

## 1.0 SWUCA

The purpose of the SWUCA recovery strategy (Rule 40D-80.074, F.A.C. and SWFWMD, 2006) is to provide a plan for reducing the rate of saltwater intrusion and restore low flows to the Upper Peace River and lake levels by 2025, while ensuring sufficient water supplies and protecting the investments of existing WUP holders. The strategy has six basic components: regional water supply planning, use of existing rules, enhancements to existing rules, financial incentives, projects to re-establish MFLs, and resource monitoring. Regional water supply planning allows the District and its communities to strategize on how to address growing water needs while minimizing impacts to the water resources and natural systems. Existing rules and enhancements to those rules will provide the regulatory criteria to accomplish the majority of recovery strategy goals. Financial incentives to conserve and develop alternative water supplies will help meet water needs, while implementation of water resource development (WRD) projects will help reestablish minimum flows to rivers and enhance recharge. Finally, resource monitoring, reporting, and cumulative impact analysis will provide data to analyze the success of recovery.

Resource recovery projects, such as the project to raise the levels of Lake Hancock for release to the Upper Peace River during the dry season, are actively being pursued. Whereas coastal areas will generally meet their future demands through development of alternative supplies, some new uses within inland areas can be met with groundwater from the UFA that will use groundwater quantities from displaced non-residential uses (i.e., land-use transitions) as mitigation for the impacts of the new groundwater withdrawals.

The success of the recovery strategy will be determined through continued monitoring of area resources. The District uses an extensive monitoring network to assess trends in water levels, flows and saltwater intrusion. Additionally, the District conducts an assessment of the cumulative impacts of the factors affecting recovery. Information developed as part of this monitoring effort is provided to the Governing Board on an annual basis. The water resource and water supply development components of the strategy simply require “staying the course,” which is how the District has addressed these issues for the past decade. However, based on completion of a five-year assessment of the SWUCA recovery strategy (SWFWMD, 2013), and because adopted MFLs for many area water bodies were still not being met, the District initiated a series of stakeholder meetings to review results of the technical assessments and identify potential recovery options.

Regarding the financial component of the recovery strategy, the District has developed a funding strategy that outlines how the alternative water supplies and demand management measures needed to meet demand in the SWUCA and the remainder of the District during the planning period can be funded. The funding strategy also includes water resource restoration projects in areas such as the Upper Peace River. An overview of the strategy is included in Chapter 8, Overview of Funding Mechanisms.

The management approaches outlined in the recovery strategy will be reevaluated and updated over time. The five-year updates to the RWSP include revisiting demand projections, as well as reevaluation of potential sources using the best available information. In addition, monitoring of recovery in terms of trends of both the resource and water use quantities is an essential component of the strategy. Monitoring will provide the information necessary to determine progress in achieving recovery and protection goals. Monitoring will also enable the District to take an adaptive management approach to the resource concerns in the SWUCA to ensure those goals are ultimately achieved.

## Part D. Reservations

Subsection 373.223(4), F. S., authorizes reservations of water as follows: “The governing board or the department, by regulation, may reserve from use by permit applicants, water in such locations and quantities, and for such seasons of the year, as in its judgment may be required for the protection of fish and wildlife or the public health and safety...” The District will consider establishing a reservation of water when a District WRD project will produce water needed to achieve adopted MFLs. Reservations of water will be established by rule. The rule-making process allows for public input to the Governing Board in its deliberations about establishing a reservation, including, among other matters, the amount of water to be reserved and the time of year the reservation would be effective. When a reservation is established and incorporated into Rule 40D-2.302, F.A.C., only those water use withdrawals that do not reduce the reserved quantity can be evaluated for permitting.

For example, within the Heartland Planning Region, the District is planning to reserve water to aid in the recovery of MFLs in the Upper Peace River. To address identified recovery needs for the river, the District is implementing a project to raise water levels in Lake Hancock and use this stored water to provide a significant portion of the flows necessary for meeting the river’s MFLs. In May 2009, the District initiated rulemaking to reserve from permitting the quantity of water stored in the lake to support the recovery effort. There are currently no plans to establish a reservation in the Southern Planning Region.

## Part E. Climate Change

### Section 1. Overview

Climate change has been a growing global concern for several decades. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the global mean average land and ocean temperatures have increased approximately 1.2 to 1.9°F from 1880 to 2012 (IPCC, 2013). Such increases are driving a slow but persistent increase in sea levels and are altering precipitation regimes. These conditions will likely have local impacts including changes to natural habitats, encroachment of seawater into surface and groundwater resources, risk to public infrastructure, warmer temperatures that increase evaporation and impact agriculture, and changes to seasonal and annual rainfall patterns. Climate change is a global issue that requires international coordination and planning, although strategies for assessing vulnerabilities and developing adaptation plans are necessary on the local, regional, and statewide level.

In recent years, numerous agencies and organizations in Florida have developed initiatives to address climate change. Many of the state’s Regional Planning Councils (RPCs) have pooled agency resources for modeling and planning and are developing vulnerability assessments, climate adaptation plans, and post-disaster redevelopment plans for member communities. The Florida Department of Economic Opportunity’s Community Resiliency Initiative provides planning tools and coordination among the RPCs. The WMDs and other agencies are actively participating in focus groups organized by RPCs and other governmental partnerships to consolidate climate information, develop consistent approaches to planning, and provide technical expertise when appropriate. Other participants in these initiatives include the National Weather Service, regional water supply authorities, state universities, and the following Florida state agencies: Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Department of Transportation,

Department of Health, Department of Environmental Protection, and the Division of Emergency Management (Butler, 2013).

Climate change is one water supply challenge among others such as droughts, water quality deterioration, and limitations on the availability of water resources. This section of the RWSP addresses the potential climate issues of concern for water supply planning, identifies current management strategies in place to address these concerns, and considers future strategies necessary to adaptively manage water supply resources.

## **Section 2. Possible Effects**

The District's water supply planning efforts may be affected by climate change in three primary ways: sea level rise, air temperature rise, and changes in precipitation regimes.

### **1.0 Sea Level Rise**

The best available information is provided by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for civil works projects, which estimate a sea level rise projection of 2.0 to 8.0 inches locally over the 20-year horizon of this report (2015-2035), with an intermediate-level projection of 3.5 inches. Over a 50-year horizon (2015-2065), a frequently used lifecycle for infrastructure design, the projected increase is 5.2 to 26 inches, with an intermediate-level projection of 10.3 inches. These estimates are consistent with National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and IPCC methodologies, and the given ranges are largely dependent on the continuing level of global emissions and melting rate of land-locked ice (USACE, 2014).

Sea level rise is likely to stress the District's water resources in a variety of ways. The inundation or upward migration of coastal wetlands may affect their ability to improve the quality of stormwater runoff and provide natural habitats. Estuarine water encroachment in coastal rivers may reduce the viable withdrawal periods at non-isolated freshwater intakes of water treatment facilities. Saltwater intrusion reduces water quality in aquifers that supply urban, agricultural, and industrial water users. Municipal sewer systems may experience infiltration that reduces the quality of reclaimed water.

One positive aspect is that sea level rise is projected to occur slowly, although persistently and with minor punctuations. This allows time to thoroughly evaluate the impacts to natural resources and public infrastructure, plan and implement adaptation strategies, and continue to use most existing coastal infrastructure for several decades. The cost of initiating sea level rise planning or incorporating it into other existing efforts is relatively low, and can be performed without regret if inundation occurs at the slower estimated rates.

### **2.0 Air Temperature Rise**

The IPCC predicts that global mean surface temperatures for the period covering 2016-2035 will likely be 0.5 to 1.3°F greater than in the 1986-2005 period, with larger near-term temperature increases in the subtropics than in the mid-latitudes. This would lead to longer and more frequent heat waves over land areas (IPCC, 2013). Evaporation is likely to increase with a warmer climate, which could result in lower surface water levels and increased irrigation demand. Increased evaporation is likely to impact stormwater runoff, soil moisture, groundwater recharge, and reservoir storage losses (Bates et al., 2008). Additionally, higher air temperatures may cause declines in water quality that could raise treatment costs for potable water supply.

### 3.0 Precipitation Regimes and Storm Frequency

Increasing global temperatures are expected to change water cycle patterns, although the changes will not be uniform along the earth's temperate zones. The IPCC models predict a slight precipitation increase over central Florida due to influencing global factors (IPCC, 2013). Local precipitation is also affected by regional factors such as El Niño/La Niña patterns, oscillations of temperature and pressure regimes in the northern Atlantic Ocean, and other conditions that complicate long-term predictions. Warming temperatures in the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico can increase the likelihood of intense tropical storms and hurricanes that can generate storm surge, strong winds, and heavily concentrated rainfall. Higher summer temperatures and humidity may also increase the frequency of local convective weather events, resulting in thunderstorms, higher peak surface water flows, and increased flooding in some areas (Groisman et al., 2005).

#### *Section 3. Current Management Strategies*

The District has taken several steps to address the management of water resources that will also benefit efforts to plan and prepare for climate change impacts. First, the District's data collection and monitoring activities are likely to provide information critical to monitoring and responding to local climate change. Long-established networks of rainfall and streamflow gauge stations, many with real-time electronic reporting, provide continuous streams of data that will enable the District to monitor changes in local hydrology. In addition to monitoring rivers, lakes, springs, and wetlands to ensure adequate water for natural systems and human use, the District has an extensive network of coastal and inland surface and groundwater monitoring sites to collect and analyze water quality data, including information about saltwater intrusion. In those places where water quantity and quality issues become evident, the District implements programs, projects and regulations to address them. The District also participates in local, state and national discussions on these issues in order to accommodate timely and effective responses to climate changes as they become evident.

The Coastal Groundwater Quality Monitoring and Water-Use Permit networks are the largest and longest ongoing well sampling networks of their kind at the District. The networks currently have a combined total of over 350 wells that cover 13 counties, and new wells have been added to the networks at a rate of 5 to 10 wells per year. Having long-term water quality data will become increasingly important with continued demands for groundwater withdrawals in the District and statewide. Although the entire coastal region of the District is included in the monitoring effort, much emphasis is placed on the southern region of the District formally designated as the SWUCA. District staff is also determining how to use or modify existing groundwater models to predict density and water-level driven changes to aquifers utilized for water supply. Through cooperative funding, the District is assisting water utilities and regional water supply authorities with wellfield evaluations for improving withdrawal operations and planning for brackish treatment upgrades.

The District also encourages maximizing the use of diverse water supply sources and establishing system redundancies to ensure a resilient water supply. The District promotes water conservation across all use sectors, including agricultural and industrial uses, which not only saves supplies for the future but also reduces chemical and energy use. Through partnerships, the District continues to increase the availability and use of reclaimed water, the development of wet-weather storage facilities, and enhanced water efficiencies. Additionally, the District supports and co-funds projects to interconnect water supply systems, either potable or

nonpotable, to ensure adequate supplies from dispersed sources and redundancy for emergencies. The District also helps to fund environmentally sustainable and drought-resistant water supply options such as reclaimed water, stormwater reuse, brackish groundwater treatment, surface water reservoirs, aquifer storage and recovery, aquifer recharge, and seawater desalination.

#### **Section 4. Future Adaptive Management Strategies**

While ongoing District efforts can provide critical information and allow flexibility to accommodate future changes in water supply, local governments and industries are principally tasked with developing and communicating the appropriate risk assessment and adaptation strategy for each municipality or other significant water user. The commonly evaluated community adaptation strategies can be grouped into three generalized approaches: armament, accommodation, or organized retreat. The District is able to provide a supporting role during the planning and implementation for each of these approaches.

- **Armament.** An armament strategy involves the erection of defensive barriers such as dykes and pumping systems to protect existing infrastructure from storm surges and sea level rise. Armament may be a preferred approach for dense urban and commercial areas, although they may limit transitional natural habitats and create an effective tipping point for inundation. The community's existing water supply infrastructure and demand centers would be maintained.
- **Accommodation.** An accommodation strategy utilizes improved infrastructure such as elevated roads and buildings and canal systems that allow coastal inundation to occur. Accommodation strategies may suit growing municipalities that can apply innovative community planning to assure longevity. The District's water supply planning efforts may involve the technological development of alternative water supplies including aquifer recharge systems, direct and indirect reuse, and reverse osmosis treatment options for these communities. The District would also have a role in assuring the transitional health of water bodies.
- **Organized Retreat.** An organized retreat strategy may involve the rezoning of property threatened by inundation, or transfer to public ownership, potentially through rolling easements or post-disaster development plans. Retreat strategies typically include ecological engineering projects to assist the transition of natural habitats that will also provide shelter to upland infrastructure.

The District would account for these strategies through the five-year update schedule of the RWSP. The schedule allows sufficient time to anticipate transitional changes to population centers in the water demand projections, and to develop appropriate water supply options. Continued development of regionally interconnected water systems also allows large-scale water treatment facilities to adjust distribution to new demand locations.

Climate change may have a significant potential to affect water supply sources and should be factored into evaluations of the adequacy of supplies to meet future demand. It also has the potential to dramatically change patterns of demand and could, therefore, be an important consideration in demand projections. Changes in the nature of supply and demand would necessitate infrastructure adaptation. High cost and relative uncertainty can make these adaptations problematic; however, as related information is generated, existing and proposed water sources and projects will be evaluated to determine their feasibility and desirability. For these reasons, the District is maintaining a "monitor and adapt" approach toward the protection

of natural resources from climate change. The District will actively monitor research projects, both locally and nationally, interpret the results, and initiate appropriate actions necessary to protect the water resources in our region as the effects of climate change become more evident.

## Chapter 3. Demand Estimates and Projections

This chapter is an analysis of the demand for water for all use categories in the Southern Planning Region for the 2010 to 2035 planning period. The chapter includes methods and assumptions used in projecting water demand for each county, the demand projections in five-year increments and an analysis and discussion of important trends in the data. The Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) projected water demand for the public supply, agricultural, industrial/commercial, mining/dewatering, power generation and landscape/recreation water use sectors for each county in the planning region. An additional water use sector, environmental restoration, comprises quantities of water that need to be developed and/or retired to meet established minimum flows and levels (MFLs). The environmental restoration demand could increase during the planning period based on the recovery requirements of MFLs established in future years. The methodologies used to project demand for each category are briefly summarized in this chapter and presented in greater detail in the Chapter 3 Appendix.

The demand projections represent those reasonable and beneficial uses of water that are anticipated to occur through the year 2035. The District determined 5-in-10 (average condition) and 1-in-10 (drought condition) demands for each five-year increment from 2010 to 2035 for each sector. The demand projections for Charlotte County, located partially in the District, reflect only the anticipated demands in the portion of the county located within the District's boundaries. Decreases in demand are reductions in the use of groundwater for the agricultural and industrial/commercial, mining/dewatering and power generation use categories.

General reporting conventions for the Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP) were guided by the document developed by the Water Planning Coordination Group: Final Report: Development and Reporting of Water Demand Projections in Florida's Water Supply Planning Process (WPCG, 2005). This document was produced by the Water Demand Projection Subcommittee of the Water Planning Coordination Group, a subcommittee consisting of representatives from the water management districts (WMDs) and the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP), formed in 1997 as a means to reach consensus on the methods and parameters used in developing the RWSPs. Some of the key guidance parameters include:

- **Establishment of a base year:** The year 2010 was agreed upon as a base year for the purpose of developing and reporting water demand projections. This is consistent with the methodology agreed upon by the Water Planning Coordination Group. The data for the base year consists of reported and estimated usage for 2010; whereas, data for the years 2015 through 2035 are projected demands.
- **Water use reporting thresholds:** Minimum thresholds of water use within each water use category were agreed upon as the basis for projection.
- **5-in-10 versus 1-in-10:** For reporting demand in average versus drought conditions, specific parameters were prescribed for at least a portion of the demand related to all water supply categories except industrial/commercial, mining/dewatering and power generation. In general, demand is reported for a 5-in-10 average annual effective rainfall condition and a 1-in-10 drought year condition (an increase in water demand having a 10 percent probability of occurring during any given year).

The projected demand represents the total amount of water required to meet reasonable and beneficial water needs through 2035. Total demand does not account for reductions that could

be achieved by additional demand management measures. Water conservation and other sources are accounted for separately in Chapter 4 as a means by which demand can be met.

## Part A. Water Demand Projections

Demand projections were developed for five sectors; (1) public supply, (2) agriculture, (3) industrial/ commercial, mining/dewatering and power generation, (4) landscape/recreation and (5) environmental restoration (also referred to as PS, AG, I/C, M/D, PG, L/R, and ER). The categorization provides for the projection of demand for similar water uses under similar assumptions, methods and reporting conditions.

### Section 1. Public Supply

#### 1.0 Definition of the Public Supply Water Use Sector

The public supply sector is composed of four subcategories: (1) large utilities (permitted for 0.1 mgd or greater), (2) small utilities (permitted for less than 0.1 mgd), (3) domestic self-supply (individual private homes or businesses that are not utility customers that receive their water from small wells that do not require a water use permit (WUP)), and (4) additional irrigation demand (water from domestic wells that do not require a WUP and used for irrigation by residences that rely on a utility for indoor and other non-irrigation water needs).

#### 2.0 Population Projections

##### 2.1 Base Year Population

All WMDs agreed that 2010 would be the base year from which projections would be determined. The District calculated the 2010 population by extrapolating from GIS Associates, Inc.'s 2012 population estimate. Utilities with permitted quantities less than 100,000 gallons per day are not required to report population or submit service area information. Subsequently, population was obtained from the last issued permit.



*Potable water pumping station*

##### 2.2 Methodology for Projecting Population

The population projections developed by the Bureau of Economic and Business Research (BEBR) are generally accepted as the standard throughout Florida. However, these projections are made at the county level only and accurate projections of future water demand require more spatially precise data. Subsequently, the District's projections are BEBR projections disaggregated to land parcel level, which is the smallest area of geography possible for population studies. In turn, these parcel-level projections are normalized to the BEBR medium projection for the counties. Using this methodology, the District contracted with GIS Associates, Inc. to provide small-area population projections for the 16 counties entirely or partly within the District.

### 3.0 2010 Base Year Water Use and Per Capita Rate

#### 3.1 Base Year Water Use

The 2010 public supply base year water use for each large utility is derived by multiplying the average 2007-2012 unadjusted gross per capita rate by the 2010 estimated population for each individual utility. For small utilities, per capita information is found in the last issued permit. If no per capita information is available, the per capita is assumed to equal the average county per capita. Base year water use for small utilities is obtained by multiplying the per capita from the current permit by the 2010 estimated population from the last issued permit. Domestic self-supply base year is calculated by multiplying the 2010 domestic self-supply population for each county by the average 2008-2012 residential countywide per capita water use.

### 4.0 Water Demand Projection Methodology

#### 4.1 Public Supply

Water demand is projected in five-year increments from 2015 to 2035. To develop the projections, the District used the 2008-2012 average per capita rate multiplied by the projected population for that increment. An additional component of public water supply demand is water derived from domestic wells for irrigation. These wells have a diameter of less than 6", do not require a WUP and are used for irrigation at residences that receive potable water for indoor use from a utility. These wells are addressed in a separate report entitled Southwest Florida Water Management District Irrigation Well Inventory (D.L. Smith and Associates, 2004). This report provides the estimated number of domestic irrigation wells within the District and their associated water demand. The District estimates that approximately 300 gpd are used for each well.

#### 4.2 Domestic Self-Supply (DSS)

DSS is any portion of the county population not served by a utility. County DSS population estimates and projections were calculated as the difference between the total county population estimate or projection and the total population served by the utilities. For counties that are in multiple districts, only that portion of the population within the District was included.

### 5.0 Water Demand Projections

Table 3-1 shows the projected public supply demand for the planning period. The table shows that demand will increase by 28.68 mgd for the 5-in-10 condition. The projections are inconsistent with those in the District's 2010 RWSP. The differences can be attributed to slower than anticipated population immigration, the economic downturn and more accurate utility level population projections using a GIS model which accounts for growth and build-out at the parcel level.

**Table 3-1.** Projected public supply demand including public supply, domestic self-supply and private irrigation wells in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)

County	2010 Base		2015		2020		2025		2030		2035		Change 2010-2035		% Change	
	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10
Charlotte	17.78	18.84	18.50	19.61	19.39	20.55	20.16	21.37	20.83	22.07	21.45	22.74	3.67	3.89	20.7%	20.7%
DeSoto	2.82	2.99	2.87	3.04	2.94	3.11	3.00	3.18	3.06	3.24	3.12	3.30	0.30	0.32	10.6%	10.6%
Manatee	40.60	43.04	43.45	46.06	46.98	49.80	50.27	53.28	53.20	56.40	55.82	59.17	15.22	16.14	37.5%	37.5%
Sarasota	39.37	41.73	41.43	43.92	43.64	46.26	45.63	48.36	47.36	50.20	48.86	51.79	9.49	10.06	24.1%	24.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.56</b>	<b>106.59</b>	<b>106.25</b>	<b>112.62</b>	<b>112.95</b>	<b>119.72</b>	<b>119.06</b>	<b>126.20</b>	<b>124.45</b>	<b>131.91</b>	<b>129.24</b>	<b>137.00</b>	<b>28.68</b>	<b>30.41</b>	<b>28.5%</b>	<b>28.5%</b>

Note: Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. See Appendix 3-3 for source values.

## 6.0 Stakeholder Review

Population and water demand projection methodologies, results and analyses were provided to the District's water use regulation staff and public water use stakeholders for review. Changes suggested by stakeholders were incorporated only if they were based on historical regression data and long-term trends and supported by complete documentation.

### Section 2. Agriculture

#### 1.0 Description of the Agricultural Water Use Sector

Agriculture represents the second largest sector of water use in the District after public supply. Included in this category are irrigated crops and other miscellaneous water uses associated with agricultural commodity production within the District. Irrigation demand was determined and reported in the RWSP for each of the following commodities: (1) blueberries, (2) citrus, (3), cucumbers, (4) field crops, (5) melons, (6) nurseries, (7) other farm uses, (8) other fruit trees, (9) other vegetable and row crops, (10) pasture, (11) potatoes, (12) sod, (13) strawberries, and (14) tomatoes. Water demands associated with non-irrigated agriculture such as aquaculture, dairy, cattle, and poultry, were also estimated and projected.



*Agriculture represents the second largest sector of water use in the District after public supply*

#### 2.0 Water Demand Projection Methodology

Demand projections for irrigated commodities were determined by multiplying projected irrigated acreage by the irrigation requirements of each commodity. For citrus, acreage projections were formulated based on trends in historic Florida Agricultural Statistics Service data. As published historic acreage for non-citrus crops are no longer available at the county level, historic non-citrus crop acreage was estimated from permit, pumpage and other data sources and projected through the use of trend analysis at the county level. Non-irrigation demand (e.g., aquaculture and livestock) was based on analysis of trends in historic used and permitted quantities. The methodologies are described and data provided in more detail in Appendix 3-1.

The Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (FDACS) has also prepared Florida Statewide Agricultural Irrigation Demand (FSAID2) projections through 2035. The District did not use the FSAID2 projections for several reasons. Foremost, they were not completed in a time frame consistent with the District's schedule for completion of the RWSP. Second, the District used CFWI projections for Polk and Lake Counties, whereas the FSAID2 did not. Third, the FSAID2 methodology allows the acre-inch application rate for citrus to exceed what would likely be permitted. The District did, however, cooperate fully with the consulting firm hired by FDACS to prepare the FSAID2 projections. This level of cooperation and exchange of

data and information is evident in the small differences between the projections once certain adjustments are made.

For irrigated crops, the FSAID2 process uses autoregressive techniques to forecast acreage based on the historic share of agricultural land that is irrigated at the county level. An econometric model was utilized to estimate crop water demand per acre and the coefficients of the model are based on fitting results to historic metered or reported pumpage data. The District provided pumpage data to FDACS' consultant for use in the modeling process.

For livestock and aquaculture (non-irrigation) water demands, the FSAID2 projections were based primarily on livestock count data and permitted quantities per head. Similar to the District's methodology, demands were held steady throughout the planning period, based on steady, if not declining, demands and lack of data upon which to make better projections.

### 3.0 Water Demand Projections

Trends indicate that agricultural activities are expected to increase significantly in the Southern Planning Region during the planning period. In 2015, the District projects 171.75 mgd will be used to irrigate approximately 136,510 acres of agricultural commodities. From 2010 to 2035, irrigated acreage is expected to increase by 12.37 percent, or 16,475 acres. Most of the increase in acreage will be in citrus, melons, vegetables and berries, particularly in Charlotte and Desoto counties. Charlotte and Desoto counties are two of the few counties in the District projected to experience large increases in citrus acreage. It appears that these counties are recovering from the significant loss of citrus acreage likely related to the hurricanes of 2004 and the resulting spread of citrus canker.

For the average 5-in-10 condition, total regional agricultural demand, including non-irrigation demand, is projected to increase by 22.20 mgd from the 2010 base year quantity of 170.00 mgd to 192.20 mgd in 2035, a 13.06 percent increase. Increases in agricultural demand may be met with alternative sources and/or conservation. Table 3-2 displays projected combined agricultural irrigation and non-irrigation demands for the 5-in-10 (average) and 2-in-10 (drought) conditions for the planning period.

The District did not develop 1-in-10 drought condition projections for agriculture per the RWSP Format and Guidelines (DEP et al., June 2009) due to limitations of the District's agricultural permitting demand model (AGMOD). Therefore, projections for 2-in-10 drought demands are provided as best available information. Additional information on the differences between average and drought conditions and drought projections development can be found in Appendix 3-1.

As noted above in Section 2.0 (Water Demand Projection Methodology), FDACS produced agricultural water demand projections for the years 2015 through 2035. Once some reasonable adjustments are made to the FSAID2 projections based on the two significant differences in data and methodology addressed above, there is only approximately 1.85 percent difference Districtwide between the District's 2035 average condition irrigation demand projections and the FSAID2 average condition projections. Those adjustments include changing the FSAID2 projections for Polk and Lake Counties to the CFWI demand projections and holding FSAID2 citrus acre-inch application rates to 2015 rates throughout the planning period. Without the adjustments, the FSAID2 2035 Districtwide irrigation projections are about 32.07 percent higher than the District's. FSAID2 2035 Districtwide drought year irrigation projections are 21.51 percent higher than the District's without the adjustments.

The FSAID2 2035 livestock and aquaculture Districtwide demand projections are 27.13 percent higher than the District's projections. However this only represents a difference of 2.72 mgd Districtwide.

For greater detail on the comparison of FSAID2 and District projections at the Districtwide and county levels and how adjustments were made to the FSAID2 projections for comparison purposes, please see Appendix 3-1.

#### **4.0 Stakeholder Review**

The agricultural water demand projection methodology, results and analyses were provided to the District's water use regulation staff and to a limited number of agricultural experts for review in 2014.

District staff began presenting draft agricultural demand projections to our Agricultural Advisory Committee, permit evaluation staff, and other stakeholders in September 2014. As a result of their input, several revisions were made to the projection methodologies to better reflect actual trends. The District's technical memorandum outlining the projection methodologies and resulting demand projections have been posted on the District's website since January 21, 2015. These demand projections have been unchanged since February 25, 2015.

The District completed the first full draft of the RWSP and presented it to the Governing Board in April 2015 for approval to publish the results and initiate public workshops. Subsequent to Governing Board approval in April 2015, public workshops on the District's projections (including agricultural demand) were held on May 28, June 30, July 21, and July 23, 2015.

The District's projections were well-received by the agricultural community and no significant issues were raised concerning the projected agricultural demand.

**Table 3-2. Projected agricultural demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 2-in-10) (mgd)**

County	2010 Base		2015		2020		2025		2030		2035		Change 2010-2035		% Change	
	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10	5-10	2-10
Charlotte	13.42	16.43	14.59	17.78	15.98	19.34	17.40	20.94	18.84	22.58	20.32	24.26	6.90	7.83	51.4%	47.6%
DeSoto	70.54	96.09	73.71	100.12	77.46	104.81	81.45	109.78	83.79	112.31	86.12	114.80	15.57	18.72	22.1%	19.5%
Manatee	81.65	86.76	80.45	85.65	80.52	85.71	80.85	86.06	81.35	86.58	81.95	87.22	0.29	0.45	0.4%	0.5%
Sarasota	4.39	4.97	4.47	5.05	4.20	4.74	4.03	4.54	3.91	4.40	3.82	4.29	-0.57	-0.68	-12.9%	-13.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>170.00</b>	<b>204.25</b>	<b>173.22</b>	<b>208.60</b>	<b>178.15</b>	<b>214.60</b>	<b>183.72</b>	<b>221.32</b>	<b>187.88</b>	<b>225.87</b>	<b>192.20</b>	<b>230.57</b>	<b>22.20</b>	<b>26.31</b>	<b>13.1%</b>	<b>12.9%</b>

Note: Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. See Appendix 3-1 for source values.

### Section 3. Industrial/Commercial (I/C) and Mining/Dewatering (M/D)

#### 1.0 Description of the I/C and M/D Water Use Sectors

I/C and M/D uses within the District include chemical manufacturing, food processing and miscellaneous industrial and commercial uses. Much of the water used in food processing is for citrus and other agricultural commodities. Chemical manufacturing is associated with phosphate mining and consists mainly of phosphate processing. M/D water use is associated with a number of products mined in the District, including phosphate, limestone, sand and shell.

#### 2.0 Demand Projection Methodology

Demand projections for the 2015 RWSP were developed by multiplying the 2010 amount of water used for each I/C and M/D facility by growth factors based on Woods & Poole Economics' gross regional product (GRP) forecasts by county in five-year increments. For example, if an IC facility used 0.30 mgd in 2010 and the county calculated growth factor from 2010 to 2015 was 3 percent, the 2015 projection for that facility would be  $1.03 \times 0.30 = 0.31$  mgd. If the 2015 to 2020 growth factor was 4 percent, the 2020 projection would be 0.32 mgd. Water use for 2010 is derived from the District's 2010 Water Use Well Package Database (WUWPD).

This methodology was applied for all sectors with the exception of Mosaic Company mining/dewatering permits (ore processing). The District was asked by Mosaic to consider data on future mining activity at current and future mine sites contained in a recently prepared environmental impact study. In lieu of changing 2010 baseline pumpage in accordance with growth factors based on projected gross regional product, percent changes in Mosaic-projected permitted quantities by county were used to project use quantities from the 2010 baseline pumpage. Based on the well package data, 24 permits had I/C quantities, and 21 permits had M/D quantities in the planning region. Please see Appendix 3-2 for more details.

#### 3.0 Water Demand Projections

Table 3-3 shows the projected negative increase (decrease) in I/C and M/D water demand for the planning period. Demand is projected to change from 4.22 mgd in 2010 to 1.80 mgd in 2035, a change of -57.3 percent, due primarily to a projected decrease of mining activities in Manatee County.

For several years, the permitted quantity in the I/C and M/D sectors has been declining. Much of this reduction is due to revisions in the way permitted quantities for M/D are allocated by the District's WUP bureau. Non-consumptive dewatering uses are no longer included in permitted quantities. Starting with the 2010 RWSP, demand projections were included for all 16 counties; whereas, earlier RWSPs included demand projections for only the 10 southern counties. Additionally, mining quantities permitted for product entrainment were not included in the 2010 or 2015 demand projections because the District considers such quantities incidental to the mining process and not part of the actual water demand (i.e., the quantities necessary to conduct the mining operation).

In accordance with the 2009 Format and Guidelines, the 5-in-10 and 1-in-10 demands are the same. The uses "are assumed to be reasonably the same in a 1-in-10-year drought event as in an average year (i.e., no significant demand variation)" (DEP et al., June 2009).

**Table 3-3. Projected industrial/commercial and mining/dewatering demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)**

County	2010 Base	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	Change 2010-2035	% Change
Charlotte	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.01	13.6%
DeSoto	0.50	0.51	0.52	0.53	0.54	0.55	0.05	10.4%
Manatee	3.57	1.22	1.07	1.08	1.08	1.08	-2.49	-69.8%
Sarasota	0.09	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.11	0.01	12.3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>4.22</b>	<b>1.89</b>	<b>1.75</b>	<b>1.77</b>	<b>1.78</b>	<b>1.80</b>	<b>-2.42</b>	<b>-57.3%</b>

Note: Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. See Appendix 3-2. Changes in small demand numbers across time can represent a large percent change in demand over time that is not readily seen from the rounded values in the table.

#### 4.0 Stakeholder Review

The demand projection methodology, results, and analyses were provided to the District's water use permitting staff and I/C and M/D sector stakeholders for review and comment. The projections were reviewed by the District's Industrial Advisory Committee, which concurred with the projection methodologies and outcome. Upon receiving additional stakeholder comments, the District reviewed suggested changes and, when appropriate, included updates.

### Section 4. Power Generation (PG)

#### 1.0 Description of the PG Water Use Sector

The PG uses within the District include water for thermoelectric power generation used for cooling, boiler make-up water, or other purposes associated with the generation of electricity. The PG quantities have previously been grouped with IC and MD quantities, but are provided separately in this section per the 2009 Format and Guidelines (DEP et al., June 2009).

#### 2.0 Demand Projection Methodology

Demand projections for the 2015 RWSP were developed by multiplying the 2010 amount of water used for each PG facility by growth factors based on Woods & Poole Economics' gross regional product (GRP) forecasts by county in five-year increments. For example, if a PG facility used 0.30 mgd in 2010 and the county calculated growth factor from 2010 to 2015 was 3 percent, the 2015 projection for that facility would be  $1.03 \times 0.30 = 0.31$  mgd. If the 2015 to 2020 growth factor was 4 percent, the 2020 projection would be 0.32 mgd. Water use for 2010 is derived from the WUWPD. Please see Appendix 3-2 for more detail. Based on the WUWPD data, in 2010 there was one WUP in the planning region with PG use quantities, located in Manatee County.

#### 3.0 Water Demand Projections

Table 3-4 shows the projected increase in PG water demand for the planning period. Demand in 2010 was 0.01 (0.013) mgd and is expected to be 0.01 (0.015) mgd in 2035, an increase of 14.3 percent. The demand projections do not include reclaimed, seawater or non-consumptive use of freshwater.

In accordance with the 2009 Format and Guidelines, the 5-in-10 and 1-in-10 demands are the same. Power generation uses “are assumed to be reasonably the same in a 1-in-10-year drought event as in an average year (i.e., no significant demand variation)” (DEP et al., June 2009).

**Table 3-4.** Projected power generation demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10)) (mgd)

County	2010 Base	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	Change 2010-2035	% Change
Charlotte	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
DeSoto	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Manatee	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	14.3%
Sarasota	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>14.3%</b>						

Note: Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. See Appendix 3-2 for source values. Changes in small demand numbers across time can represent a large percent change in demand over time that is not readily seen from the rounded values in the table.

#### 4.0 Stakeholder Review

The demand projection methodology, results, and analyses were provided to the District’s water use permitting staff and PG sector stakeholders for review and comment. The projections were reviewed by the District’s Industrial Advisory Committee, which concurred with the projection methodologies and outcome. Upon receiving additional stakeholder comments, the District reviewed suggested changes and, when appropriate, included updates.

### Section 4. Landscape/Recreation (L/R)

#### 1.0 Description of the L/R Water Use Sector

The L/R sector includes the self-supplied water use associated with the irrigation of golf courses, cemeteries, parks, medians, attractions and other large self-supplied green areas. Golf courses are major users within this category.

#### 2.0 Demand Projection Methodology

Landscape/Recreation baseline use data is from the WUWPD (SWFWMD, 2014). This database includes metered use for active individual/general permits and estimated use for General Permits by Rule. The projection methodologies are divided into those for golf and those for other landscape and recreation. A more detailed description of the methodologies used is contained in Appendix 3-4.

Based on comments from knowledgeable stakeholders that initial demand projections for golf may be too high, the District engaged the services of a respected golf industry consulting firm to develop county-level percent changes in demand for 18-hole equivalent golf courses for each five-year period of the planning period. The percent changes were then applied to the previous five-year period’s pumpage beginning with the 2010 baseline pumpage. The projected

percentage changes were based on projected socioeconomic factors such as, household income and ethnicity, and golf play rates associated with those socioeconomic factors.

Landscape and other recreation demands are based on population growth within each county. Water use for this sector is assumed to grow at the projected county-level percent change in population. The five-year population percent changes were calculated for each five-year period and then applied to the previous five-year period's pumpage, beginning with the baseline pumpage.

### 3.0 Water Demand Projections

Table 3-5 provides total L/R demand for the planning period (both golf and other L/R demand). An increase in demand of 9.49 mgd for the 5-in-10 condition is projected between 2010 and 2035. This represents an increase in demand of 43.1 percent. Reclaimed water has made a definite impact on golf course water use and this should continue into the future. Most landscape/recreation water use occurs near major population centers in the coastal counties where large quantities of reclaimed water can be used to offset the use of potable water for this category.

Charlotte, Sarasota and Manatee counties had 102 eighteen-hole golf course equivalents in 2010 and this is expected to increase to approximately 139 in 2035. DeSoto County had only 3 eighteen-hole equivalents in 2010 and is not anticipated to be a new user of ground water for golf course irrigation during the planning period. While there have been regional and national concerns about long term declines in golf participation rates, the District's tourism industry and demographics tend to favor increasing demand for golf in the Southern Planning Region and throughout the District. Other L/R 5-in-10 demand in the region (non-golf) is expected to increase approximately 45 percent between 2010 and 2035.

**Table 3-5. Projected landscape/recreation demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10) (mgd)**

County	2010 Base		2015		2020		2025		2030		2035		Change 2010-2035		% Change	
	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10
Charlotte	1.97	2.54	1.98	2.54	2.17	2.79	2.36	3.04	2.56	3.29	2.72	3.50	0.75	0.97	38.1%	38.1%
DeSoto	0.52	0.66	0.52	0.66	0.53	0.68	0.54	0.69	0.56	0.71	0.57	0.73	0.06	0.07	10.7%	10.6%
Manatee	12.49	15.83	13.49	17.10	14.77	18.72	16.08	20.38	17.46	22.13	18.88	23.93	6.39	8.10	51.2%	51.2%
Sarasota	7.05	9.03	7.21	9.24	7.76	9.93	8.31	10.65	8.83	11.31	9.34	11.97	2.29	2.94	32.6%	32.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>22.02</b>	<b>28.04</b>	<b>23.20</b>	<b>29.54</b>	<b>25.23</b>	<b>32.12</b>	<b>27.30</b>	<b>34.76</b>	<b>29.41</b>	<b>37.44</b>	<b>31.51</b>	<b>40.12</b>	<b>9.49</b>	<b>12.08</b>	<b>43.1%</b>	<b>43.1%</b>

Note: Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. See Appendix 3-4 for source values.

Quantities do not include reclaimed water, re-pumped groundwater from ponds or stormwater.

#### 4.0 Stakeholder Review

The demand projection methodology, results and analyses were provided to the District's water use permitting staff and L/R use sector stakeholders for review and comment. The most significant comments were from the District's Green Industry Advisory Committee indicating that the golf portion of the projections were likely too high based on trends in the golf industry. The District reviewed relevant industry literature and consulted industry professionals. Based on this review, changes were made to the methodology for projecting L/R demands. DEP reviewers also questioned the initial large increase in L/R demand. The revised projections indicate a significantly smaller percentage increase in demand from 2010 to 2035 in the Southern Planning Region.

### Section 5. Environmental Restoration (ER)

#### 1.0 Description of the ER Water Use Category

ER comprises quantities of water that may need to be developed and/or existing quantities that need to be retired to facilitate recovery of natural systems to meet their established MFLs. Table 3-6 summarizes ER quantities that will be required for the planning region through 2035.

#### 2.0 Water Resources to Be Recovered

##### 2.1 Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA)

The goal of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy is to achieve recovery in the Ridge Lakes area, which extends roughly 90 miles along the center of the state in Polk and Highlands counties (Ridge Lakes), the Upper Peace River, and the MIA aquifer level by 2025. When the Recovery Strategy was adopted in 2006, it was estimated that recovery could be achieved if total groundwater withdrawals were reduced to approximately 600 mgd. As part of the first five-year review of the Recovery Strategy, completed in 2013, it was found that recent groundwater withdrawals in the region had declined to below 600 mgd; however, the Upper Peace River, 16 lakes, and the MIA aquifer level all remained below adopted MFLs. Although projects have been implemented to help achieve recovery in the Upper Peace River (i.e., Lake Hancock), additional work is needed before specific projects can be implemented to help achieve recovery of the lakes and aquifer level. As such, the quantities of water needed for recovery were not certain at the time this plan was written.

In 2013, as previously discussed in Chapter 2, Part A, Section 1, the District undertook a process to work with stakeholders in the region to assess results of the five-year review and identify potential project options that could be implemented to achieve recovery in the Ridge Lakes and MIA aquifer level. Results of this process are expected to be finalized by mid- to late-2015. Before constructing specific projects for recovery of the lakes, the District recognized the need to reassess currently adopted minimum levels. The purpose of the reassessments is to apply improvements to the technical methods that have been made since the levels were adopted to determine if modifications to the levels are needed. In 2014, the District initiated an effort to reassess minimum levels on 10 of the 16 lakes not meeting adopted levels. As part of the reassessments, determinations of whether the updated minimum levels are being achieved will occur. These reassessments are also a step in helping to understand the quantities that will be needed to achieve recovery. Following this determination, potential projects and the

additional water needed to achieve recovery will be identified for lakes projected to fall below the updated levels. Results of these reassessments are expected to be available by 2017.

With respect to the MIA aquifer level, it has been estimated that approximately 15 mgd of recharge to the Upper Floridan aquifer (UFA) in the MIA would be required to achieve the level. Over the next few years, the District will investigate opportunities to work with local governments to implement recharge projects to achieve the Saltwater Intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level (SWIMAL). Additionally, it is possible that some of the benefits projected to occur from recharging 15 mgd in the MIA can be achieved through conservation or by providing alternative water sources to retire existing groundwater quantities.

## 2.2 Shell Creek

Shell Creek, located in Charlotte County in the SWUCA, was impounded in the mid-1960s to create a reservoir to supply drinking water to the City of Punta Gorda. Minimum flows have not been adopted for Shell Creek. If it is determined that minimum flows in Shell Creek are not being met when adopted, a recovery strategy will be required. The quantity of water needed for restoration will be determined once minimum flow studies for Shell Creek have been completed.

**Table 3-6. Projected increase in environmental restoration demand for the Southern Planning Region (mgd)**

Water Resource to be Recovered	2010 Base	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	Change 2010-2035
SWUCA SWIMAL	-	-	-	5.0+ <sup>1</sup>	5.0+ <sup>1</sup>	5.0+ <sup>1</sup>	5.0+
Shell Creek	-	TBD	TBD	TBD	-	-	TBD
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>TBD</b>	<b>TBD</b>	<b>5.0+</b>	<b>5.0+</b>	<b>5.0+</b>	<b>5.0+</b>

<sup>1</sup>The 15 mgd estimated to be needed for recovery of the MIA was divided equally between the Heartland, Tampa Bay, and Southern planning regions. This number will be refined as part of the next five-year assessment of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy and could change.

Notes: Environmental restoration demands are shown in the column that corresponds to the earliest timeframe that they are anticipated to be developed. In subsequent years, these demands are represented as ongoing.

## Section 6. Summary of Projected Demands

Tables 3-7 summarizes the projected changes in demand for the 5-in-10 and 1-in-10 conditions for all use categories in the planning region. It shows that 62.97 mgd of additional water supply will need to be acquired from permitted reserves, developed, and/or existing use retired to meet demand in the planning region through 2035. Public supply water use will increase by 28.68 mgd over the planning period. Agricultural water uses will increase by 22.2 mgd over the planning period. The L/R water use will increase by 9.49 mgd.

It has been estimated that approximately 15 mgd is needed to recharge the UFA to meet the required MIA aquifer level. To meet this goal, the District plans to work with local governments to implement recharge projects to achieve the SWIMAL. The Ridge Lakes status will be determined following the five-year assessment of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy. An additional 5 mgd is required to meet minimum flows for the Upper Peace River. The Lake Hancock project will provide an expected annual average flow of 2.7 mgd by 2015 and additional projects will be assessed to address the additional 2.3 mgd needed. Table 3-8 summarizes the projected demands for each county in the planning region for the 5-in-10 condition.

**Table 3-7. Summary of the projected demand in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10 and 1-in-10)<sup>1</sup> (mgd)**

Water Use Category	2010 Base		2015		2020		2025		2030		2035		Change 2010-2035		% Change	
	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10	5-10	1-10
Public Supply	100.56	106.59	106.25	112.62	112.95	119.72	119.06	126.20	124.45	131.91	129.24	137.00	28.68	30.41	28.5%	28.5%
Agriculture	170.00	204.25	173.22	208.60	178.15	214.60	183.72	221.32	187.88	225.87	192.20	230.57	22.20	26.31	13.1%	12.9%
I/C & M/D	4.22	4.22	1.89	1.89	1.75	1.75	1.77	1.77	1.78	1.78	1.80	1.80	-2.42	-2.42	-57.3%	-57.3%
Power Gen.	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	14.3%	14.3%
Landscape/Rec.	22.02	28.04	23.20	29.54	25.23	32.12	27.30	34.76	29.41	37.44	31.51	40.12	9.49	12.08	43.1%	43.1%
Env. Restoration							5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	NA	NA
<b>Total</b>	<b>296.81</b>	<b>343.12</b>	<b>304.57</b>	<b>352.66</b>	<b>318.08</b>	<b>368.20</b>	<b>336.86</b>	<b>389.06</b>	<b>348.53</b>	<b>402.02</b>	<b>359.77</b>	<b>414.50</b>	<b>62.97</b>	<b>71.39</b>	<b>21.2%</b>	<b>20.8%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Agriculture quantities in the 1-in-10 column are actually 2-in-10.

Notes: Environmental restoration demands are shown in the column that corresponds to the earliest timeframe that they are anticipated to be developed. In subsequent years, these demands are represented as ongoing. Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding.

**Table 3-8. Summary of the projected demand for counties in the Southern Planning Region (5-in-10) (mgd)**

Water Use Category	Planning Period						Change 2010-2035	
	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	mgd	%
<b>Charlotte</b>								
Public Supply	17.78	18.50	19.39	20.16	20.83	21.45	3.67	20.7%
Agriculture	13.42	14.59	15.98	17.40	18.84	20.32	6.90	51.4%
I/C & M/D	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.01	13.6%
Power Gen.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Landscape/Rec.	1.97	1.98	2.17	2.36	2.56	2.72	0.75	38.1%
Env. Restoration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cumulative Total</b>	<b>33.23</b>	<b>35.13</b>	<b>37.60</b>	<b>39.99</b>	<b>42.30</b>	<b>44.56</b>	<b>11.33</b>	<b>34.1%</b>
<b>DeSoto</b>								
Public Supply	2.82	2.87	2.94	3.00	3.06	3.12	0.30	10.6%
Agriculture	70.54	73.71	77.46	81.45	83.79	86.12	15.57	22.1%
I/C & M/D	0.50	0.51	0.52	0.53	0.54	0.55	0.05	10.4%
Power Gen.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Landscape/Rec.	0.52	0.52	0.53	0.54	0.56	0.57	0.06	10.7%
Env. Restoration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cumulative Total</b>	<b>74.37</b>	<b>77.60</b>	<b>81.44</b>	<b>85.52</b>	<b>87.94</b>	<b>90.35</b>	<b>15.98</b>	<b>21.5%</b>
<b>Manatee</b>								
Public Supply	40.60	43.45	46.98	50.27	53.20	55.82	15.22	37.5%
Agriculture	81.65	80.45	80.52	80.85	81.35	81.95	0.29	0.4%
I/C & M/D	3.57	1.22	1.07	1.08	1.08	1.08	-2.49	-69.8%
Power Gen.	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	14.3%
Landscape/Rec.	12.49	13.49	14.77	16.08	17.46	18.88	6.39	51.2%
Env. Restoration	-	-	-	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	5.0+	NA
<b>Cumulative Total</b>	<b>138.32</b>	<b>138.63</b>	<b>143.36</b>	<b>153.29</b>	<b>158.10</b>	<b>162.74</b>	<b>24.42</b>	<b>17.7%</b>
<b>Sarasota</b>								
Public Supply	39.37	41.43	43.64	45.63	47.36	48.86	9.49	24.1%
Agriculture	4.39	4.47	4.20	4.03	3.91	3.82	-0.57	-12.9%
I/C & M/D	0.09	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.11	0.01	12.3%
Power Gen.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Landscape/Rec.	7.05	7.21	7.76	8.31	8.83	9.34	2.29	32.6%
Env. Restoration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cumulative Total</b>	<b>50.89</b>	<b>53.21</b>	<b>55.69</b>	<b>58.06</b>	<b>60.20</b>	<b>62.12</b>	<b>11.23</b>	<b>22.1%</b>
<b>Region Total</b>	<b>296.81</b>	<b>304.57</b>	<b>318.08</b>	<b>336.86</b>	<b>348.53</b>	<b>359.77</b>	<b>62.97</b>	<b>21.2%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Though the SWIMAL quantities are attributed to the entire SWUCA, for simplicity they are only shown in one county. The quantity estimated to be needed for recovery of the MIA was divided equally between the Heartland, Tampa Bay, and Southern planning regions in Table 3-5. These quantities will be refined as part of the next five-year assessment of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy and could change.

<sup>2</sup> Summation and/or percentage calculation differences occur due to rounding. Changes in small demand numbers across time can represent a large percent change in demand over time that is not readily seen from the rounded values in the table.

Notes: Environmental restoration demands are shown in the column that corresponds to the earliest timeframe they are anticipated to be developed. In subsequent years, these demands are represented as ongoing.

***Section 7. Comparison of Demands between the 2010 RWSP and the 2015 RWSP***

There are significant differences between the 2010 and 2015 RWSP demand projections in the agricultural, public supply, I/C, M/D, PG, landscape/recreation, and environmental restoration water use categories. The 2010 base numbers are reduced in all sectors from the 2010 projected numbers used in 2010 RWSP due to methodology changes and over projections. The projection differences can also be attributed to slower than anticipated population growth and the economic downturn. Regarding the public supply category, the 2010 RWSP projected an increase of 45 mgd for the 2005–2030 planning period while the 2015 RWSP projected an increase of only 28.68 mgd from 2010–2035, significantly lower than the 2010 RWSP.

## Chapter 4. Evaluation of Water Sources

This chapter presents the results of investigations by the Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) to quantify the amount of water that is potentially available from all sources of water within the planning region to meet demands through 2035. Sources of water that were evaluated include surface water, stormwater, reclaimed water, seawater desalination, brackish groundwater desalination, fresh groundwater and conservation, aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) is also discussed as a storage option with great potential to maximize the utilization of surface water and reclaimed water. The amount of water that is potentially available from these sources is compared to the demand projections for the planning region presented in Chapter 3, and a determination is made as to the sufficiency of the sources to meet demand through 2035.

### Part A. Evaluation of Water Sources

Fresh groundwater from the Upper Floridan aquifer (UFA) is currently the primary source of supply for all use categories in the planning region. It is assumed that the principal source of water to meet the projected demands during the planning period will come from sources other than fresh groundwater. This assumption is based largely on the impacts of groundwater withdrawals on water resources in the Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA), as discussed in Chapter 2, and previous direction from the Governing Board. Limited additional fresh groundwater supplies will be available from the surficial and intermediate aquifers and possibly from the UFA, subject to a rigorous, case-by-case permitting review.

Water users throughout the region are increasingly implementing conservation measures to reduce their water demands. Such conservation measures will enable water supply systems to support more users with the same quantity of water and hydrologic stress. However, the region's continued growth will require the development of additional alternative sources such as reclaimed water, brackish groundwater, seawater and surface water with off-stream reservoirs or ASR systems for storage. To facilitate the development of these projects, the District encourages partnerships between neighboring municipalities and counties for purposes of developing regionally-coordinated water supplies.

The following discussion summarizes the status of the evaluation and development of various water supply sources and the potential for those sources to be used to meet the projected water demand in the planning region.

#### Section 1. Fresh Groundwater

Fresh groundwater from the UFA is the principal source of water supply for all use categories in the planning region. In 2013, approximately 72 percent (193 mgd) of the 267 mgd of water (including domestic self-supply) used in the planning region was from groundwater sources. Approximately 21 percent (40 mgd) of the fresh groundwater used was for public supply (permitted and domestic self-supply). Fresh groundwater is also withdrawn from the surficial and intermediate aquifers for water supply, but in much smaller quantities. The following is an assessment of the availability of fresh groundwater in the surficial, intermediate and Upper Floridan aquifers in the planning region.

## 1.0 Surficial Aquifer

The surficial aquifer is mostly composed of fine-grained sand that is generally less than 50 feet thick. While small-diameter, low-yield wells can be constructed in the surficial aquifer almost anywhere, there clearly are more favorable areas for development. In general, the surficial aquifer is most productive in areas where it is greater than 100 feet thick or where it includes a significant shell bed, as is the case in the southwest portion of the planning region in Charlotte, southern DeSoto and Sarasota counties.

Permitted surficial aquifer withdrawals are for public supply and agricultural uses. The Gasparilla Island Water Association in Charlotte County has maintained a surficial aquifer wellfield near Placida for public supply use for over 30 years. The average depth of each well is 25 feet. The Englewood Water District in southwest Sarasota County also withdraws from surficial aquifer wells for public supply. Withdrawals from wells with water use permits (WUPs) in the surficial aquifer occur in Charlotte County and were 0.1 mgd in 2006. Small, unpermitted quantities are also withdrawn from domestic wells for lawn watering or household use. The quantity of water estimated for this use totaled 0.1 mgd for Charlotte, DeSoto, Manatee and Sarasota counties in 2006.

It is difficult to quantify the potential availability of water from the surficial aquifer on a regional basis due to the uncertainty in hydraulic capacity of the aquifer, local variations in geology and existing water use that may limit supply. For this reason, estimates of available quantities from the surficial aquifer were combined with estimates of available quantities from the intermediate aquifer system. These estimates were largely based on identifying the types of uses that could be reasonably supplied by these aquifers. These uses include residential turf and landscape irrigation and golf course and common area landscape irrigation.

Agriculture is also a significant user in Charlotte, southern DeSoto and southern Sarasota counties, where significant shell beds have been identified in the surficial aquifer. In Charlotte County, a four-acre pit excavated into a shell bed is utilized for citrus irrigation. At least four other citrus operations in eastern Charlotte County are planning to irrigate with water from shell pits. In most cases, these withdrawals will supplement or replace withdrawals of poor-quality water from the UFA. It is possible that up to five mgd of water could be obtained from these shell beds in the southwest part of the planning region (Basso, 2009). Additional exploratory drilling and testing would greatly expand knowledge of the ultimate water-producing potential of these beds.

## 2.0 Intermediate Aquifer System

The intermediate aquifer system, i.e. the Hawthorn aquifer system, lies between the surficial aquifer and the UFA. It exists over much of the planning region and is most productive in Charlotte, DeSoto and Sarasota counties. Use of the aquifer increases in the southern portion of the region where the water-bearing zones increase in permeability and water quality of the UFA is poor.

The upper portion of the intermediate aquifer system is characterized by low permeability and is of limited extent. Water in this part of the aquifer is generally of sufficient quality and quantity for domestic self-supply indoor water use/outdoor irrigation and recreational uses. Annual average water use from permitted withdrawals within the intermediate aquifer system in 2006 was 34.8 mgd, with 44 percent (15.3 mgd) occurring in Sarasota County, 30 percent (10.6 mgd) in

Charlotte County, 19 percent (6.6 mgd) in DeSoto County and 7 percent (2.3 mgd) in Manatee County.

Small, unpermitted quantities are also withdrawn from the aquifer for lawn watering or individual household use. The quantity of water for these uses is estimated to be a total of 5.1 mgd in Sarasota, Charlotte, DeSoto and Manatee counties in 2006. The estimated availability of water from the surficial and intermediate aquifers to meet demand in the planning region is 17.4 mgd (excluding 3 mgd that will replace existing UFA withdrawals), with 11.3 mgd allocated to recreational use, 5.1 mgd to domestic self-supply and household irrigation use, and 1.0 mgd to agricultural irrigation (Basso, 2009). See Table 4-1 for a summary of this estimated demand.

**Table 4-1.** *Estimated demand for groundwater from the surficial and intermediate aquifers (mgd)*

County	Domestic Self-Supply/ Irrigation	Recreation	Agriculture <sup>1</sup>	Total
Charlotte	2.1	2.6	3 <sup>1</sup>	7.7
DeSoto	0.6	0.2	1	1.8
Manatee	0.7	4.2	0	4.9
Sarasota	1.7	4.3	0	6.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>20.4</b>

<sup>1</sup> Replacement of existing UFA withdrawals.

### 3.0 Upper Floridan Aquifer

During development of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy (2006), it was anticipated that development of new water supplies from the UFA in the region would be limited due to existing impacts to minimum flows and levels (MFLs) water bodies. Requests for new groundwater supplies would not be allowed to cause further lowering of water levels in impacted MFLs water bodies.

The SWUCA Recovery Strategy emphasized the implementation of conservation measures and development of alternative water supplies as much as possible to meet future additional demands. Additionally, it was thought that changes in land use would result in the opportunity for some new demands to be met by accessing some portion of historically used groundwater withdrawals that were retired as a result of a change in land-use activities. However, based on demand projections prepared for this plan and work completed for the SWUCA Five-Year Assessment (SWFWMD, 2013), it appears that the ability to meet future water demands based on changes in land use activities is more limited than previously anticipated. Chapter 3, Table 3-6, indicates a net demand increase of 0.09 mgd for I/C, M/D, PG sectors and 22.20 mgd for agricultural irrigation by 2035, which is anticipated to be primarily met with groundwater.

It is also anticipated that some reductions in the use of groundwater can be achieved as a result of the District's comprehensive agricultural water conservation initiatives and the permanent retirement of WUPs on lands purchased for conservation. These reductions could be used to help meet the SWUCA Saltwater Intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level (SWIMAL) and lake MFLs, and/or to mitigate impacts from new groundwater withdrawals.

### 3.1 Upper Floridan Aquifer Permitted/Unused Quantities

A number of public supply utilities in the planning region are not currently using their entire permitted allocation of groundwater. The District anticipates that these utilities will eventually grow into these unused quantities to meet future demand. Based on a review of the unused quantities of water associated with public supply WUPs in the planning region, approximately 2.9 mgd of additional groundwater quantities are available.

It is important to consider current impacts to MFL water bodies and other environmental features. Because of impacts that have occurred, it is possible that, in the future, some portion of currently permitted demands will need to be met using alternative water sources.

## Section 2. Water Conservation

### 1.0 Non-Agricultural Water Conservation

Non-Agricultural water conservation is defined as the beneficial reduction of loss, waste or other inefficient uses of water accomplished through the implementation of mandatory or voluntary best management practices (BMPs) that enhance the efficiency of both the production and distribution of potable water (supply-side measures) and indoor or outdoor water use (demand-side measures). The implementation of a comprehensive portfolio of conservation measures creates the benefits listed below.

- **Infrastructure and Operating Costs.** The conservation of water allows utilities to defer expensive expansions of potable water and wastewater systems, while limiting operation and maintenance (O&M) costs at existing treatment plants, such as the use of electricity for pumping and treatment or expensive water treatment chemicals.
- **Fiscal Responsibility.** Most water conservation measures have a cost-effectiveness that is more affordable than that of other alternative water supply sources such as reclaimed water or desalination. Cost-effectiveness is defined as the cost of each measure compared to the amount of water expected to be conserved over the lifetime of the measure.
- **Environmental Stewardship.** Proper irrigation designs and practices, including the promotion of Florida-Friendly Landscaping™ (FFL), can provide natural habitat for native wildlife as well as reduce unnecessary runoff from properties into water bodies. This, in turn, can reduce nonpoint-source pollution, particularly from operations that use fertilizers, pesticides or fungicides, which, in turn, may hamper a local government's overall strategy of dealing with total maximum daily load (TMDL) restrictions within their local water bodies or maintain spring water quality health.

Since the 1990s, the District provided financial and technical assistance to water users and suppliers in the planning region for the implementation of local and regional water conservation efforts. The District has a long history of successful water use reduction projects, which encourages water users to seek assistance by working with District staff when implementing water-saving and water conservation education programs.

Water savings have been achieved in the Southern planning region through a combination of regulatory, economic, incentive-based outreach and technical assistance for the development and promotion of the most recent technologies and BMPs. Regulatory measures include WUP conditions, year-round water restrictions and municipal codes and ordinances that require

water-efficiency standards for new development and existing areas. For example, the National Energy Policy Act of 1992 requires all new construction built after 1994 to be equipped with low-flow plumbing fixtures. In Florida, Senate Bill 494, which took effect in July 2009, requires all automatic irrigation systems to use an automatic shutoff device. Senate Bill 2080 prohibits contractual and/or local government ordinance restrictions on the implementation of FFL. Periodically, water management districts (WMDs) in Florida issue water shortage orders that require short-term mandatory water conservation through situational BMPs and other practices.

Economic measures, such as inclining block rate structures designed to promote conservation and provide price signals to customers of public water supply systems to reduce inefficient use. Incentive programs include rebates, utility bill credits or giveaways of devices and fixtures that will replace older, less water-efficient models. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, high efficiency toilets, low-flow faucet aerators, low-flow showerheads and irrigation controllers such as rain sensors, soil moisture sensors, evapotranspiration controllers or other tensiometers. Recognition programs, such as the District's Water CHAMP<sup>SM</sup> and Florida Water Star<sup>SM</sup> (FWS), are also incentive programs that recognize homeowners and businesses for their environmental stewardship.

The District's water loss reduction program provides guidance and technical expertise to public supply water utilities and helps identify and reduce water loss. The non-regulatory assistance and educational components of the program maximize water conservation throughout the public supply water use sector and improves both local utility system efficiency and regional water resource benefits. Among the services provided upon request are comprehensive leak detection surveys, meter accuracy testing and water audit guidance and evaluation. Since the program's inception, the leak detection team has conducted 104 comprehensive leak detection surveys throughout the District, locating 1,219 leaks of various sizes. This has resulted in an estimated 6.1 mgd of water savings. In the SPR, the District Leak Detection Team has conducted 11 leak detection surveys, locating 70 leaks. This has resulted in an estimated 0.3 mgd of water savings with in the Region.

For the past five years, the District has administered the statewide FWS voluntary water conservation certification program for new and existing homes and commercial developments. Residences, businesses and communities can earn FWS certification through meeting efficiency standards in appliances, plumbing fixtures, irrigation systems and landscapes.

A single family home built to meet FWS criteria may use at least 40 percent less water outdoors and approximately 20 percent less water indoors than a home built to the current Florida Building Code. Local governments that adopt FWS criteria as their standard for new construction can expect greater long-term savings to occur than for similar structures built to conventional standards. In addition, FWS offers installation and BMPs training for landscapers and irrigation contractors, providing an opportunity for them to become FWS accredited professionals.

Education is an important element of a successful conservation program. While the actual quantity of water saved as a result of customer education is not measurable, the effort greatly increases the success of all other facets of a conservation program by raising customer awareness and changing attitudes regarding water use. Educating the public is a necessary facet of every water conservation program, and conservation education programs accompanied with other effective conservation measures can be an effective supplement of a long-term water conservation strategy. On a Districtwide scale, water conservation efforts have contributed to unadjusted per capita use rates declining since 2000 from 139 gpd per person to 98 gpd per

person in 2010. The per capita use rate for the District is now the lowest of all five WMDs. The per capita trend for this planning region is shown in Figure 4-1.

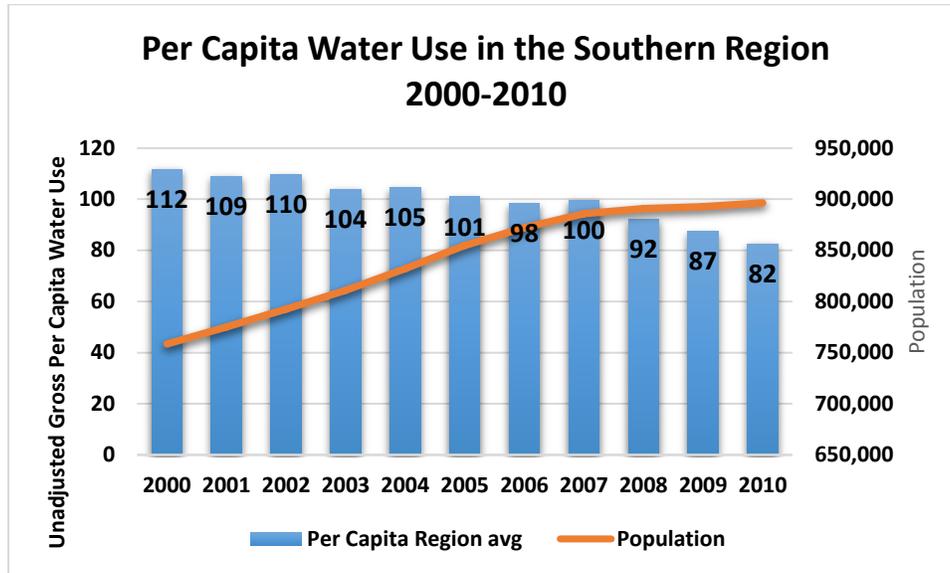


Figure 4-1. Per capita water use rates in the Southern Planning Region, 2000-2010

## 1.1 Public Supply

The public supply sector includes all water users that receive water from public water systems and private water utilities. The public supply sector may include non-residential customers such as hospitals and restaurants. Water conservation in the public supply sector will continue to be the primary source of water savings in the District. Public supply systems lend themselves most easily to the administration of conservation programs since they measure each customer's water use and can focus, evaluate, and adjust the program to maximize savings potential. The success of the District's water conservation programs for public supply systems to date is demonstrated by the 14.70 mgd in savings that has been achieved within the District since programs began in 1991. Within the region, it is estimated that savings for the public supply category could be 10.2 mgd by 2035, if all water conservation programs presented below are implemented.

### 1.1.1 Water Conservation Potential in the Southern Planning Region

Since no regional entity has conducted a comprehensive conservation potential assessment within the planning region, the Florida Automated Water Conservation Estimation Tool (FAWCET) (Castaneda, Mason and Geursen, 2014) (Castaneda and Blush, 2011 - 2014) was used to estimate the potential of water conservation. FAWCET is a linear programming optimization model that was recently developed by the St. Johns River Water Management District (SJRWMD). After much collaboration with SJRWMD staff, FAWCET was chosen as the most practical and effective means of evaluating conservation potential for the Southern Planning Region. FAWCET can be easily customized and nearly all assumptions and parameters are adjustable, this flexibility is ideal for the Districts modeling purposes.

### 1.1.2 Assessment Methodology

Primary input data for FAWCET includes property appraiser data, Florida Department of Revenue (DOR) land use codes, water use for each parcel (estimated or real) and water use benchmarks for nonresidential parcels. For the Southern Planning Region, water use for each parcel is assigned proxy water use data that originates from an array of 21 water supply utilities within SJRWMD, or over 400,000 individual water use accounts. Real water use and billing data from the 21 utilities was used to create a load profile. Within the load profile, the distribution of both high users and low users is predictable for an average utility, this is the basis of the proxy water use data set. The load profile and the water usage data set used in FAWCET were calibrated by integrating real per capita and demand projections specific to the Southern Planning Region.

FAWCET works by performing benefit-cost analyses on parcels listed in the property appraiser database to determine potential water savings based on the characteristics of the parcel, water use, and available BMPs. Calibrated water use data is randomly assigned to the parcels within the Southern Planning Region, and each parcel is subsequently evaluated for conservation potential by the model. To summarize the process, an input database for the area of interest is generated which includes the future build-out based on recent growth periods. The input file of estimated uses is processed by FAWCET to identify the potential savings from a list of BMPs, according to the characteristics of each residential or commercial parcel, including its assigned baseline use. FAWCET constrains the available BMPs to the number of calculated potential BMP replacements observed in the combined water use and county appraiser dataset. FAWCET assumes a number of BMPs have already been replaced by utility customers due to remodeling and rate pressure, but passive conservation is largely based on the useful life of each existing fixture from the build date of the home. The potential BMP replacements are optimized to deliver a maximum amount of savings below a specified budget, subject to the tailored availability constraints identified for the region.

Several scenarios using different parameters were developed and run through FAWCET. After analysis, the BMPs shown below were selected because they are cost effective, regionally consistent and provide the most current conservation options available for regional modeling. The water conservation saving rate and cost for each BMP used is based on the SJRWMD's *Water Conservation Potential for the District Water Supply Plan 2010*, Appendix F, BMP Library, (Jones Edmunds and Associates, 2011). Even though this information was originally developed for the SJRWMD, FAWCET is designed to be used for general planning activities, as is typically done for alternative and traditional water supply sources at the District level. In cases where a more refined result is desired, as previously mentioned, the use of actual utility account level data is preferred. FAWCET is designed to be continually improved as more and better data becomes available. A utilities input data can be evaluated against the District's proxy approach by comparing a histogram of residential water consumption from the utility or region being examined. For input parameters used in the estimation see Table 4-2.

**Table 4-2. Input parameters used in FAWCET conservation estimation**

Available BMPs	Participation Rate	Passive replacement rates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Showerheads</li> <li>• Bathroom and Kitchen Faucet Aerators</li> <li>• Toilets</li> <li>• Clothes Washers</li> <li>• Dishwashers</li> <li>• Operation Irrigation Audit</li> <li>• Repair Irrigation Audit</li> <li>• Design Irrigation Audit</li> <li>• Soil Moisture Sensor</li> <li>• Advanced ET Irrigation controllers</li> <li>• Water-wise Florida landscape</li> <li>• Urinals</li> <li>• Pre Rinse Spray Valves</li> <li>• CII Water Audit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 23.5% participation for all BMPs except 'Water-wise Florida Landscape'</li> <li>• 1% participation for 'Water-wise Florida Landscape'</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.5% per year – High efficiency Shower heads, High Efficiency Toilets</li> <li>• 1% per year – Showerheads, faucet Aerators, Ultra Low flow Toilets, water wise Florida landscape replacement, soil Moisture Sensors, Advanced ET irrigation controller</li> <li>• 2% per year – High efficiency Clothes Washers, High Efficiency Dishwashers, Urinals</li> </ul>

Note: Cost threshold: unit cost of \$3.00 per thousand gallons

### 1.1.3 Result:

The BMPs selected for use in this conservation estimate were chosen for their proven effectiveness in conserving water, overall cost effectiveness, and ease of implementation. It is estimated that approximately 10.2 mgd of combined active and passive savings could be achieved in the planning region by 2035 (Table 4-3). This equates to an 8.7 percent reduction in projected 2035 public supply sector demand. This includes industrial and commercial entities that are connected to public supply utilities.

Consistent with some other conservation models, the bulk of savings found with FAWCET are attributable to passive conservation. Roughly 2.3 million fixtures are expected to be replaced through passive conservation. This component represents nearly 64 percent of the savings available in the region. That's a 5.7 percent reduction in 2035 total demand or nearly 6.69 mgd.

Nearly 341,500 active program implementations were selected by FAWCET, and the overall cost effectiveness for actively implemented programs is \$1.18 per 1,000 gallons. Active programs account for nearly 36 percent of the savings available in the region. That's a 3 percent reduction in 2035 total demand or nearly 3.5 mgd. Total estimated cost for implemented programs is approximately \$21.3 million.

### 1.1.4 Additional Considerations

Many assumptions and estimates are involved in conservation potential modeling. It should be noted the given savings rate for the region should not be applied to individual utilities within the region as the water use data used on each parcel is randomly assigned and based on load profiles or percent of customers at each 1,000 gallon increment of use for 21 utilities. Individual utilities could have significantly less or significantly more potential for conservation based on their actual water use and customer base.

Passive conservation is included in FAWCET estimations, and it represents a significant portion of the regions overall savings. Passive conservation occurs when old fixtures are replaced with new, more efficient fixtures. When old fixtures become worn out or obsolete, the only replacement fixtures available on the market are significantly more efficient, and the resulting savings occur without a rebate or other incentive.

The average 2010 per capita water use of the Southern Planning Region is lower than any other region of the District, and so it is to be expected that potential conservation savings is not as great as other areas of the District. Significantly more savings could be possible with the inclusion of ordinances adopting higher indoor efficiency standards and modifications to land development regulations that promote conservation. However these regulatory mechanisms, while extremely effective, are politically unpalatable in many places and for that reason were left out of this estimate.

## 1.2 Domestic Self-Supply (DSS)

The domestic self-supply sector includes individual private homes and businesses that are not utility customers and receive their domestic water supply from a well or from a surface supply for uses such as irrigation. DSS systems are commonly not metered and, therefore, changes in water use patterns are less measurable than those that occur in the public supply sector. Conservation programs for DSS users can still be very successful, especially when outreach for the program is done in parallel with local public supply programs. Within the region, it is estimated that savings for the DSS sector could be 0.26 mgd by 2035 if all water conservation programs are implemented.

### 1.2.1 DSS Assessment Methodology

The original FAWCET estimation included both DSS and public supply conservation. To break DSS out as a separate number, the savings associated with DSS was extracted back out of the final model output. This was accomplished by calculating DSS which assumed the same savings rate as residential (3 percent). DSS savings were then subtracted from total public supply savings. DSS savings were divided out to match the portion of savings selected for each BMP in the residential sector. The breakdown by BMP is shown in Chapter 5 (Table 5-3).

## 1.3 Industrial/Commercial (I/C)

This water use sector includes factories and other industrial enterprises that obtain water directly from surface water and/or groundwater sources through a WUP. According to a survey sent to I/C permittees, water use efficiency improvements related to industrial processes have been implemented to a limited extent since 1999. Businesses try to minimize water use to reduce pumping, purchasing, treatment, and disposal costs. To date, the District has focused efforts on education, indoor and outdoor surveys and commercial applications, such as spray valves and low-flow toilets. Industrial processes being used in this category present unique opportunities for water savings and are best identified through a site-specific assessment of water use at each (or a similar) facility is estimated that the savings for the I/C sector could be 0.02 mgd by 2035 (Table 4-3).

### 1.3.1 I/C Assessment Methodology

The water conservation potential for I/C sector supply is considered to be directly proportional to that of I/C uses served by public supply systems. It was not feasible for this analysis to evaluate the conservation potential of the many varied commercial and industrial processes. It is assumed that the consumptive use permitting process and business economics already drive commercial and industrial establishments to minimize their use of process water. This estimate is dependent on the calculation of public supply I/C water conservation potential, which was derived from the FAWCET evaluation of public supply. The aggregate estimate of publicly supplied I/C water conservation potential was pulled from the FAWCET evaluation of public supply and the percentage of savings for that use type was applied to the 2035 projected demand for the I/C, category ( $0.71 \text{ mgd} \times 2.95 \text{ percent} = 0.02 \text{ mgd}$ ). This methodology focuses on the domestic indoor uses associated with I/C facilities and does not account for potential savings of commercial and industrial process water. This method has been publicly vetted and was used in the 2015 Draft Central Florida Water Initiative (CFWI) RWSP.

### 1.4 Landscape/Recreation (L/R)

The L/R water use sector includes golf courses and large landscapes (e.g. cemeteries, parks and playgrounds) that obtain water directly from groundwater and surface water sources rather than from a public supply system. It is acknowledged that some amount of water savings has been achieved in this category through the use of efficient irrigation practices and technology. Within the region, it is estimated that the savings for the L/R water use sector could be 1.79 mgd by 2035 (Table 4-3).

#### 1.4.1 L/R Assessment Methodology

The estimate of water conservation potential of this sector was derived from the percentage of water conservation estimated by FAWCET for publically supplied outdoors water use. Savings were based on all available outdoor BMPs. The percentage of savings for that use type (outdoor use) was applied to the 2035 projected demand for the L/R category ( $31.51 \text{ mgd} \times 5.7 \text{ percent} = 1.79 \text{ mgd}$ ). This method was used in the 2015 Draft CFWI RWSP and has been publicly vetted on a regional scale.

### 1.5 Summary of the Potential Water Savings from Non-Agricultural Water Conservation

Through the implementation of all conservation measures listed above for the public supply, DSS, I/C, and L/R water use sectors, it is anticipated that approximately 12.27 mgd could be saved in the planning region by 2035 at a total projected cost of \$30 million. See Table 4-3.

**Table 4-3. Potential non-agricultural water conservation savings in the Southern Planning Region**

Sector	Demand	Savings	Percent reduction in demand	Average Cost Effectiveness
Public Supply (PS)	117.11	3.51	3.00%	\$ 1.18
PS Passive*	-	6.69	5.71%	-
DSS	8.59	0.26	3.01%	\$ 1.12
L/R	31.51	1.79	5.69%	\$ 0.78
I/C	0.71	0.02	2.95%	\$ 1.65
<b>Total</b>	<b>157.92</b>	<b>12.27</b>	<b>7.78%</b>	<b>\$ 1.05</b>

\*PS Passive - Although passive conservation estimations were not included in previous RWSPs is an important component of the output generated by the particular model used in this region.

## 2.0 Agricultural Water Conservation

The District uses the “model” farm concept to estimate the quantity of water that could potentially be saved through agricultural water conservation. The model farms concept is a tool to determine the potential for water savings for various scenarios of irrigation system conversions and/or BMPs that are specific to a number of different agricultural commodities and associated water use factors such as soil type, climate conditions, crop type, etc. The District also achieves agricultural water savings through the Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) Program. The FARMS Program is categorized as water resource development (WRD) and, therefore, water savings achieved through the program are assigned to WRD quantities, rather than water conservation. Additional information on the FARMS Program is located in Chapter 7.

There are 20 model farms options available with different best management/irrigation system modifications applied to the existing farms. It is recognized that the model design parameters and case study results may not be directly transferable to all operations within a given commodity category. The model farm case studies should be viewed as a standard basis for comparison of cost analyses and for estimation of water savings. An additional benefit of the model farms data is that it is used to determine whether specific elements of projects implemented as part of the FARMS Program are cost-effective. The District reviewed the 20 model farms options and selected three as being the most applicable to the planning region. The selected model farms apply BMPs for irrigation of citrus, nurseries and sod (HSW, 2004).

Sprinkler type systems are typically used for container nurseries, field crops and sod farms. Drip systems are steadily increasing in popularity, particularly for row crops grown using plastic film mulch, and are used in conjunction with a seepage system that is used for bed preparation and crop establishment. Microjet systems are the most common system used for citrus. Since supplemental irrigation for citrus exceeds all other agricultural quantities combined, more water is delivered by microjet systems than from all other systems. Surface irrigation, which includes semi-closed systems, is the most common type of irrigation for non-citrus crops in Florida.

For the three model farms selected for the planning region, the costs per acre required to convert to a more efficient irrigation system and the cost to implement BMPs were estimated based on publicly available data and information and interviews with local irrigation system and farm management providers. The potential savings associated with each of the model farm

scenarios is included in Tables 4-4 and 4-5. The data in these tables represent the maximum potential savings if all growers were to install the most efficient irrigation system and implement appropriate BMPs for their respective commodities.

**Table 4-4. Model Farm potential water savings (5-in-10)**

Description of Model Farm/ Irrigation System/BMP Scenario				Water Savings (mgd)						
Model Farm Scenario ID	Crop	Existing Irrigation System	Irrigation System Conversion	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	Assumptions
1	Citrus – flatwoods	Microjet	No, other BMPs only	2.29	2.44	2.30	2.20	2.10	2.02	100 percent implementation, max improvement
7	Nurseries, container	Sprinkler	Line source emitter and other BMPs	0.17	0.23	0.24	0.25	0.26	0.27	100 percent implementation, max improvement
10	Sod	Semi-closed seepage	Center pivot and other BMPs	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	100 percent implementation, max improvement

Model farm potential water savings were adjusted to be consistent with latest demand projections. Model Farm Scenario 1 (Citrus–flatwoods): Existing microjet irrigation system is sufficient and no irrigation system conversion is required. Implement other BMPs only to achieve water savings. Model Farm Scenario 7 (Nurseries): Existing sprinkler to line source emitter irrigation system conversion is required. Implement other BMPs only to achieve savings. Model Farm Scenario 10 (Sod): Existing semi-closed seepage conversion to center pivot irrigation system. The data in this table can be viewed as the maximum potential savings if all growers were to install the most efficient irrigation systems and implement appropriate BMPs. The 100 percent grower participation is assumed. Source: SWFWMD (2008a), Hazen and Sawyer (2009).

**Table 4-5. Model Farm potential water savings (1-in-10)**

Description of Model Farm/ Irrigation System/BMP Scenario				Water Savings (mgd)						
Model Farm Scenario ID	Crop	Existing Irrigation System	Irrigation System Conversion	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	Assumptions
1	Citrus – flatwoods <sup>1</sup>	Microjet	No, other BMPs only	3.95	4.22	3.98	3.81	3.65	3.50	100 percent implementation, max improvement
7	Nurseries, container	Sprinkler	Line source emitter and other BMPs	0.99	1.40	1.45	1.50	1.55	1.62	100 percent implementation, max improvement
10	Sod	Semi-closed seepage	Center pivot and other BMPs	2.87	2.87	2.87	2.87	2.87	2.87	100 percent implementation, max improvement

Model farm potential water savings were adjusted to be consistent with latest demand projections. Model Farm Scenario 1 (Citrus–flatwoods): Existing microjet irrigation system is sufficient and no irrigation system conversion is required. Implement other BMPs only to achieve water savings. Model Farm Scenario 7 (Nurseries): Existing sprinkler to line source emitter irrigation system conversion is required. Implement other BMPs only to achieve savings. Model Farm Scenario 10 (Sod): Existing semi-closed seepage conversion to center pivot irrigation system. The data in this table can be viewed as the maximum potential savings if all growers were to install the most efficient irrigation systems and implement appropriate BMPs. The 100 percent grower participation is assumed. Source: SWFWMD (2008a), Hazen and Sawyer (2009).

## 2.1 Potential for Agricultural Water Conservation Savings

Table 4-6 summarizes savings by commodity in 2035 for the 5-in-10 drought condition. Citrus, nurseries and sod are discussed individually and the remaining commodities are summarized together.

**Table 4-6.** Summary of potential agricultural water conservation savings by commodity (5-in-10) for the Southern Planning Region through 2035

Commodity	Total Estimated Savings (mgd) <sup>1</sup>	Total Cost (\$/acre) <sup>2</sup>
Citrus	2.02	\$105
Nurseries	0.27	\$347
Sod	1.05	\$751
Other	3.19	\$100
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.53</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Based on 100 percent participation.

<sup>2</sup> The total cost/acre for conversion to a more efficient system assumes the main and sub-main line installations are not included in cost estimation because it is assumed that the line would already exist in the previous system. Capital plus O&M cost, per planted acre for the first year of irrigation conversion.

### Section 3. Reclaimed Water

Reclaimed water is defined by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) as water that is beneficially reused after being treated to at least secondary wastewater treatment standards by a wastewater treatment plant (WWTP). Reclaimed water can be used to accomplish a number of goals, including decreasing reliance on potable water supplies, increasing groundwater recharge and restoring natural systems. Figure 4-2 illustrates the reclaimed water infrastructure, utilization and availability of reclaimed water within the District in 2010, as well as planned utilization that is anticipated to occur by 2020 as a result of funded projects. Manatee County has developed one of the largest reclaimed water systems in the planning region, which includes the Manatee Agricultural Reuse System (MARS). As of 2010, reuse customers served by Manatee County utilized an average daily flow of more than 15.6



*Reclaimed water can be used for agricultural, residential, golf course, and other public access irrigation use*

mgd of reclaimed water for agricultural, residential, golf course and other public access irrigation use. Existing and funded projects are expected to result in reclaimed water increases of 13.6 mgd, bringing utilization within the planning region to approximately to 47.5 mgd by 2020. Appendix 4-1 contains anticipated 2020 reclaimed water utilization.

The MARS project is a multi-phased alternative water supply system to provide reclaimed water for irrigation of agricultural, residential, and recreational customers, thereby decreasing dependence on potable quality groundwater. The project started in the early 1990s to interconnect the county's three WWTPs and is projected to

provide 20 mgd of reclaimed water to achieve 12 mgd of groundwater and surface water benefits. Over \$50 million dollars has been invested to date by the District and the county to develop over 21 miles of transmission and multiple above-ground storage and pumping stations, and additional expansions of the MARS project are planned for the future.

The benefit that can be obtained from the use of reclaimed water is governed by the concepts of utilization and water resource benefit. Utilization is the percent of treated wastewater from a WWTP that is utilized in a reclaimed water system. The utilization rate of a reclaimed water system varies by utility. Typically, only 50 to 70 percent of treated wastewater flows go to reclaimed water customers. The highest utilization rates occur in utilities in urban areas where large industries and numerous residential customers can be supplied. Utilization is also limited by seasonal supply and storage. A utility cannot expand its reuse system beyond peak flow demand, which occurs during dry periods when demand is highest, without experiencing shortages. For example, a reclaimed water system with a 1.0 mgd average annual flow normally is limited to supplying 0.5 mgd (50 percent utilization) on an annual basis. This is because during the dry season, demand for reclaimed water for irrigation can more than double.

The six main options to increase utilization beyond 50 percent include seasonal storage, system interconnects, an interruptible customer base, environmental enhancement/recharge, potable reuse, and supplementing reclaimed water supplies with other sources.

Seasonal storage is the storage of excess reclaimed water in surface reservoirs or ASR systems during the wet season when demand is low. This stored reclaimed water can be used to augment daily reclaimed water flows to meet peak demand in the dry season.

System interconnects involve the transfer of reclaimed water from areas of excess supply to areas of high demand. This transferred reclaimed water can be used to augment daily reclaimed water flows to meet peak demand in the dry season.

An interruptible customer base is where a utility has golf course, recreational, commercial, agricultural, industrial, and other bulk customers that have multiple sources of irrigation or process water. Reclaimed water is supplied to these customers during certain times of the day and during certain seasons, but they may be requested to go “off line” and switch to backup sources during peak demand times or seasons. This enables a utility to develop a much larger customer base and maximize the utilization of reclaimed water, while avoiding the negative consequences of running out of reclaimed water during peak irrigation times/seasons.

Environmental enhancement and recharge involves using excess reclaimed water to enhance wetland habitat, meet minimum flows and levels or recharge the UFA to achieve water resource benefits. Potable reuse involves purifying reclaimed water to a quality for it to be used as a raw water source for potable supplies. Supplementing reclaimed water supplies with other water sources such as stormwater and groundwater for short periods to meet peak demand enables systems to serve a larger customer base.

Water resource benefit is the amount of potable-quality groundwater or surface water that is replaced by reclaimed water usage or the amount of reclaimed water used for environmental enhancement. Customers tend to use more reclaimed water than potable water because reclaimed water is generally less expensive and not as restricted as potable water. For example, a single-family residence with an inground irrigation system connected to potable water uses approximately 300 gpd for irrigation. However, if the same single-family residence converts to an unmetered, flat rate, reclaimed water irrigation supply without day-of-week restrictions, it will use approximately two and one-half times (804 gpd) that amount. In this

example, the benefit rate would be 37 percent (300 gpd benefit for 804 gpd reclaimed water utilization). Different types of reclaimed water uses have different benefit potentials. For example, a power plant or industry using 1.0 mgd of potable water for cooling or process water will, after converting to reclaimed water, normally use approximately the same quantity. In this example, the benefit rate would be 100 percent. Most reclaimed water utilities provide service to a wide variety of customers and, as a result, the average reclaimed water offset is approximately 65 percent. The District is actively cooperating with utilities to identify ways to increase reclaimed water utilization and benefit. For example, efficiency can be further enhanced with practices such as individual metering coupled with water-conserving rates, efficient irrigation design and irrigation restrictions.

The District's goal is to achieve a 70 percent utilization rate of all WWTP flows and benefit efficiency of all reclaimed water used of 70 percent by the year 2035. This goal is intended to reduce the overuse of reclaimed water and increase potable and groundwater benefits. Opportunities may exist for utilization and benefit to be even greater in some cases by utilizing methods such as customer base selection (i.e., large industrial), project type selection (i.e., recharge) and implementation of developing technologies.



### 1.0 Potential for Water Supply from Reclaimed Water

Table 4-7 provides information on the current and future availability of reclaimed water in the planning region and the potential to achieve potable-quality water benefits through 2035. In 2010, there were 26 WWTPs in Manatee, Sarasota, Charlotte and DeSoto counties that collectively produced 62.7 mgd of treated wastewater. Of that quantity, 33.9 mgd was used, resulting in 23.94 mgd (70 percent efficiency) of benefits to traditional water supplies. Therefore, only 54 percent of the available wastewater produced in the planning region was utilized for irrigation cooling, or other beneficial purposes. By 2035, it is expected that the anticipated 70 percent of reclaimed water utilization rate will be exceeded and will approach 80 percent utilization of the available wastewater in the planning region. Efficiency by the end user is anticipated to average more than 70 percent through a combination of measures such as customer selection, metering, volume-based rates and education. As a result, by 2035, it is estimated that 70.6 mgd (nearly 80 percent) of the 80.6 mgd of wastewater water that will be produced in the planning region will be beneficially used. This will result in approximately 49.4 mgd of benefits, of which 25.7 mgd is post-2010 benefits (70 percent efficiency).

**Table 4-7. 2010 actual versus 2035 potential reclaimed water availability, utilization and offset (mgd) in the Southern Planning Region**

County	2010 Availability, Utilization and Benefit <sup>1</sup>				2010–2035 Potential Availability, Utilization and Benefit <sup>2</sup>			
	Number of WWTPs in 2010	WWTP Flow in 2010	Utilization in 2010	Potable-Quality Water Benefit in 2010 (70%)	2035 Total WWTP Flow	2035 Utilization (70%) <sup>3</sup>	2035 Potable-Quality Water Benefit (70%) <sup>3</sup>	Post 2010 Benefit
Manatee	5	26.82	16.03	11.22	36.86	36.47	25.53	14.31
Sarasota	9	24.29	14.41	10.08	29.4	23.92	16.74	6.66
Charlotte	8	10.03	2.72	1.90	12.83	8.98	6.29	4.39
DeSoto	4	1.57	0.73	0.51	1.53	1.18	0.83	0.32
<b>Total</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>62.71</b>	<b>33.89</b>	<b>23.71</b>	<b>80.63</b>	<b>70.55</b>	<b>49.39</b>	<b>25.68</b>

<sup>1</sup>Estimated at 70 percent Regionwide average.

<sup>2</sup>See Table 4-1 in Appendix 4.

<sup>3</sup>Unless otherwise noted.

## Section 4. Surface Water

The major river/creek systems in the planning region include the Braden, Manatee, Myakka and Peace rivers, Myakkahatchee, Shell, Owen, Horse, Prairie and Joshua creeks, and Cow Pen Slough. Major public supply utilities use the Braden, Manatee and Peace rivers and Myakkahatchee and Shell creeks. The Braden and Manatee rivers and Shell Creek have in-stream dams that form reservoirs for storage. The potential yield for all rivers will ultimately be constrained by their minimum flows once they are established; however, yields associated with rivers that have in-stream impoundments also depend on the degree of structural alteration that has occurred and the habitat that is supported by the flows. The City of Bradenton utilizes the Evers Reservoir on the Braden River for public supply and diverted an average of 5.1 mgd per year for the period 2010–2013. Manatee County withdrew an average of 26.3 mgd from 2007 to 2011 from Lake Manatee, which is an in-stream impoundment on the Manatee River. The City of Punta Gorda’s average withdrawal from the Shell Creek reservoir from 2007 to 2011 was 4.8 mgd.

### 1.0 Criteria for Determining Potential Water Availability

The available yield for each river was calculated using its established minimum flow and/or hydrodynamic modeling (if available) and its current permitted allocation. If the minimum flow for a river was not yet established or a hydrodynamic model was not available, planning-level minimum flow criteria were utilized. A five-step process was used to estimate potential surface water availability that included: (1) estimation of un-impacted flow, (2) selection of the period used to quantify available yield, (3) application of minimum flow or planning level criteria, (4) consideration of existing legal users and (5) application of engineering limitations. The amount of water that can be developed in the future will depend on adopted minimum flows and the permitting process. A more detailed explanation of the methodology is contained in the Chapter 4 Appendix 4-2.

### 2.0 Overview of River/Creek Systems

#### 2.1 Manatee River

The Manatee River watershed is located almost completely within Manatee County and encompasses nearly 330 square miles, including 83 square miles of the Braden River system. The river originates in northeast Manatee County and flows 45 miles to its mouth at the southern end of Tampa Bay. A dam was constructed on the river in 1966, impounding approximately six miles of the river's middle reach, forming Lake Manatee. Withdrawals from the reservoir began soon after construction. Since tidal influences reach approximately 20 miles upstream from the mouth of the river nearly to the dam, no stream-gauging stations are in place downstream of the dam. Lake Manatee is operated as a public water supply reservoir by the Manatee County Utility Department. The adjusted annual average flow for the period from 1982–2013 is 104 mgd (161 cfs). However, this value might not be completely reliable. The utility holds water in the reservoir during the dry season and releases



*The Braden River is a major water source for the City of Bradenton*

large quantities during the wet season due to the limited storage capacity of the reservoir. This skews the flow distribution and affects the calculated potential withdrawal amounts. The utility is permitted for average annual withdrawals of 34.9 mgd. A citrus grove is permitted to withdraw 0.06 mgd from the East Fork of the Manatee River. Total average annual diversions from 2007 to 2011 were 26 mgd. Based on existing withdrawals and the planning level minimum flow criteria, no additional water is potentially available from the river.

## 2.2 Braden River

The Braden River discharges to the tidal reaches of the Manatee River approximately eight miles south of Tampa Bay. From its confluence with the Manatee River, the river extends seven miles southeasterly and then approximately 12 miles easterly to its headwaters. The upper reaches consist of channelized tributaries in central Manatee County. A water supply reservoir, Ward Lake (38 acres), was created in 1938 by damming the river just south of State Road 70. The reservoir was enlarged in 1985 and renamed the Bill Evers Reservoir (230 acres). The river is tidally influenced below the dam. The adjusted average annual discharge from 1993 to 2013 at the Braden River was 55.2 mgd (85.4cfs). Bradenton Utilities is permitted to withdraw an average of 6.95 mgd. Average annual withdrawals from 2007 to 2011 were 5.4 mgd. Based on existing withdrawals and planning level minimum flow criteria, an additional 0.3 mgd is potentially available from the river.

## 2.3 Cow Pen Slough

The Cow Pen Slough watershed encompasses approximately 63 square miles in Sarasota County and 9.5 square miles in Manatee County. Land use in the upper part of the watershed is primarily agricultural and primarily urban in the lower part. Runoff from the watershed is conveyed through 14 miles of improved channel and outfalls into Dona Bay. Historically, a large portion of the upper watershed discharged into the Myakka River. In the 1960s, the slough was channelized to improve conditions for agricultural development. This alteration resulted in the diversion of flows from the Myakka River and has contributed to excess freshwater flows entering Dona Bay, which has disrupted the natural freshwater/saltwater regime in the estuary. Two flood-control structures are located on Cow Pen Slough, one just north of Laurel Road and the other just south of State Road 72. Minimum flows have been adopted for Cow Pen Slough.

It is anticipated that future environmental restoration efforts in the watershed will focus on preventing the excess freshwater flows from entering Dona Bay. Through the diversion and capture of these excess flows, opportunities for water supply development will be created, which will help to advance environmental restoration efforts. There is limited flow data available on Cow Pen Slough. As part of the District's efforts to establish MFLs, flow measurements on the Slough were initiated in 2003. Flows from 1985 to 2013 were estimated to average 36.6 mgd (56.6 cfs) and were based on a model calibrated to the flows in the Myakka River. No permitted withdrawals exist on Cow Pen Slough. The peer review panel for the Cow Pen Slough MFL recommended against direct withdrawals from the Dona Bay/Shakett Creek System until such time that additional studies can be conducted in the small tributaries (Salt Creek and Fox Creek), which provide the majority of flow to the original 16-square-mile watershed below Cow Pen Slough Canal. Accordingly, the established minimum flow prohibits withdrawals from Dona Bay/Shakett Creek below CPS-2; however, it allows for diversion of the channelized flows from Cow Pen Slough above CPS-2. Based on the established MFL, 36.6 mgd of water supply is potentially available; however, available quantities could be reduced if excess flows are redirected during future environmental restoration efforts.

## 2.4 Myakka River

The Myakka River extends 69 miles from its mouth at Charlotte Harbor, northeast to its origins in northeast Manatee County, and it has a watershed of approximately 598 square miles. Major tributaries are Myakkahatchee Creek (Big Slough Canal), Deer Prairie Slough/Creek and Owen Creek. Two lakes of significant size, Upper and Lower Myakka lakes, are located along the Myakka River and have a combined surface area of 1,380 acres. A portion of the river has been designated an Outstanding Florida Water and the segment through Sarasota County was designated a Florida Wild and Scenic River. The Myakka River watershed has undergone extensive hydrologic alteration. Over the past few decades, inflows from irrigation water applied to agricultural lands are believed to have contributed to excess water entering Flatford Swamp and other areas of the river. Along the middle portion of the river, small dams were constructed on the Upper and Lower Myakka lakes. Other flow alterations, including those at Tatum Sawgrass, Vanderipe Slough, Clay Gully, Cow Pen Slough and the Blackburn Canal, have shifted the timing of flows, drastically reduced storage areas and diverted large quantities of water out of the watershed. Seventy-three percent of the river's annual flow occurs during the wet season, and the river has a broad, seasonally inundated floodplain. Historically, during the drier periods of the year, there was no flow in the upper river. However, in the last several decades, inflows from irrigated agricultural lands have significantly increased the dry-season flow of the river and it no longer ceases flowing in the dry season. The adjusted annual average flow from 1965 to 2013 at the Myakka River near Sarasota is 154.4 mgd (238.9 cfs). This includes up to an average of 15 mgd (23 cfs) of excess flow that has been estimated to occur during the year (Loper et al., 2011) as a result of irrigation of agricultural lands and other land use changes. As part of efforts to restore environmentally impacted areas in the upper watershed, it will be necessary to prevent excess surface water flows from entering Flatford Swamp. Through the diversion and capture of these excess flows, opportunities for water supply development will be created, which will help to advance environmental restoration efforts. There are currently no permitted withdrawals from the river. Based on the lower Myakka River minimum flow, an additional 25.8 mgd of water supply is potentially available from the river; however, implementation of a Flatford Swamp Hydrologic restoration project would reduce future surface water flows.



*Lower Myakka Lake, one of two lakes along the Myakka River*

## 2.5 Myakkahatchee Creek (Big Slough Canal)

The Myakkahatchee Creek (Big Slough Canal) is a tributary to the lower Myakka River. The watershed covers approximately 195 square miles, with the largest segments in Manatee and Sarasota counties. Smaller portions of the watershed are also located in DeSoto and Charlotte counties. A tributary of the Myakka River, Myakkahatchee Creek is a channelized drainway for more than 20 miles, with the lower portion of the watershed situated in the City of North Port. In the upper reaches, land use is predominantly pasture. Near the outlet, land use is urban and residential and the many canals draining the urban areas are fitted with control structures. The annual average flow in Myakkahatchee Creek from 1981 to 2013, which was derived and

measured at the structure near the withdrawal point upstream of the US 41 crossing, is 49.7 mgd (76.9 cfs). The City of North Port is permitted to withdraw an annual average of 4.4 mgd from Myakkahatchee Creek based on intermediate wellfield use, and Charlotte Golf Partners, L.P., is permitted to withdraw an annual average of 0.08 mgd from the Cocoplum Waterway tributary. Within the last several years, Charlotte Golf Partners, L.P. has utilized reclaimed water. Total average annual withdrawals from 2007 to 2011 were 1.4 mgd.

## 2.6 Peace River

The Peace River begins in the Green Swamp and flows south to Charlotte Harbor. The Peace River watershed encompasses 1,800 square miles. There are two main tributaries in the upper watershed. Peace Creek drains approximately 225 square miles in the northeast part of the watershed, serving as an outlet for several lakes near Haines City and the City of Lake Alfred. The Saddle Creek Canal drains 144 square miles in the northwest portion of the watershed in Polk County, where the dominant drainage feature is Lake Hancock. Numerous lakes are present in the area north of Bartow, ranging in size from a few to approximately 4,600 acres. In this area, surface water drainage is ill-defined. South of Bartow, to approximately Fort Meade, the land surface has been considerably altered by phosphate mining activities. Major tributaries south of Fort Meade include Horse, Joshua and Charlie creeks.

The major withdrawal from the Peace River is for public supply by the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA). The PRMRWSA operates a regional water supply facility in southwest DeSoto County. Prior to its recent expansion, the facility consisted of an 85-acre off-stream reservoir, with a capacity of 625 million gallons, and 20 ASR wells. Consistent with minimum flow methodology, annual flow was calculated by summing flow at the Peace River at Arcadia, Horse Creek near Arcadia and Joshua Creek at Nocatee for the reference period 1985 through 2013. Adjusted annual flow was 741.8 mgd (1164.3 cfs). The PRMRWSA is permitted to supply an annual average of 32.9 mgd from the river. In order to maximize storage in its reservoir and ASR system, the PRMRWSA is permitted to withdraw 10 percent of the total flow of the river up to a maximum of 90 mgd when the flow, as measured the previous day at the Arcadia stream gauge, is above 84 mgd (130 cfs). In 2009, a new reservoir with a capacity of 6 billion gallons was completed and the capacity of the water treatment plant was expanded from 24 mgd to 48 mgd, which will enable the PRMRWSA to utilize its entire permitted quantity of 32.7 mgd. Average annual withdrawals by the PRMRWSA during the period 2007 to 2011 were 20.3 mgd. In addition to the permitted PRMRWSA withdrawals, three additional permittees withdraw an annual average of 0.2 mgd of surface water. Total average annual withdrawals from 2007 to 2011 were 20.3 mgd. Surface water availability in Table 4-8 was calculated using revised flow criteria that were eventually adopted by the District's Governing Board in 2010.



*Horse Creek near Arcadia, a major tributary of the Peace River*

Projects are being developed to divert and store water from the upper Peace River during high-flow periods for release to meet minimum flows during low-flow periods. Reservations of water for these projects will affect future surface water availability. These projects include the Lake

Hancock Lake Level Modification Project. Flow assumptions used for the minimum flow reservations may be adjusted in the future.

All available surface water in the Peace River is allocated to the Southern Planning Region in Table 4-8, because more water is physically present and available downstream; however, future withdrawals from the river in the Heartland Planning Region are possible and likely. To maximize development of additional water supplies from the river, future withdrawals will need to be closely coordinated with the PRMRWSA and other users. Based on the minimum flow criteria, an additional 73.1 mgd of water supply is potentially available from the river.

### 2.7 Shell Creek

The Shell Creek/Prairie Creek watershed encompasses 400 square miles and empties into the Lower Peace River near where the river enters Charlotte Harbor. It is the largest sub-basin in the Peace River watershed. In 1964, a dam was constructed on Shell Creek which created an 835-acre in-stream reservoir used for municipal supply by the City of Punta Gorda. The adjusted annual average discharge from 1974 to 2013 at the reservoir is 233 mgd (360.7 cfs). Punta Gorda Utilities is permitted for average annual withdrawals of approximately 8.0 mgd. Several withdrawals for agricultural irrigation are permitted on Shell Creek for a total annual average withdrawal of 0.50 mgd. Average annual diversions from 2007 to 2013 were 4.8 mgd. Minimum flows are scheduled for completion in 2018. Based on existing withdrawals and planning level minimum flow criteria, an additional 16.1 mgd of water is potentially available from the river.



*Prairie Creek*

### 3.0 Potential for Water Supply from Surface Water

Table 4-8 summarizes the potential availability of water from rivers in the planning region. The estimated additional surface water that could potentially be obtained from rivers in the planning region ranges from approximately 29.9 mgd to 181.8 mgd. The lower end of the range is the amount of surface water that has been permitted, but is currently unused (88.1 mgd minus 58.2 mgd), and the upper end includes permitted but unused quantities (29.9 mgd) plus the estimated remaining unpermitted available surface water (151.9 mgd). Additional factors that could affect the quantities of water that are ultimately developed for water supply include the future establishment of minimum flows, the ability to develop sufficient storage capacity, variation in discharges to the river from outside sources, and the ultimate success of adopted recovery plans. Although Table 4-8 depicts available water quantities at the more downstream gages, it is possible and likely that some of the water will be developed in upstream portions of the watersheds.

**Table 4-8.** Summary of current withdrawals and potential availability of water from rivers/creeks in the Southern Planning Region (mgd) based on planning-level minimum flow criteria (p85/10 percent) or the proposed or established minimum flow

Water Body	In-stream Impoundment	Adjusted Annual Average Flow <sup>1</sup>	Potentially Available Flow Prior to Withdrawal <sup>2</sup>	Permitted Average Withdrawal Limits <sup>3</sup>	Current Withdrawal <sup>4</sup>	Unpermitted Potentially Available Withdrawals <sup>5</sup>	Days/Year New Water Available		
							Avg	Min	Max
Manatee River @ Dam	Yes	104	10.4	35.0	26.3	0.0			
Braden River @ Dam	Yes	55.2	7.3	7.0	5.4	0.3	65	18	136
Cow Pen Slough @ I-75 <sup>7</sup>	Yes	36.6	36.6	0.0	0.0	36.6	357	313	366
Myakka River @ Sarasota <sup>8</sup>	No	154.4	25.3	0.0	0.0	25.3	339	231	366
Myakkahatchee Creek @ Diversion	Yes	49.7	5.0	4.5	1.4	0.5	120	12	242
Peace River @ Treatment Plant <sup>9</sup>	No	741.8	106.2	33.1	20.3	73.1	146	20	300
Shell Creek @ Dam	Yes	233	23.3	8.5	4.8	16.1	187	134	275
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>88.1</b>	<b>58.2</b>	<b>151.9</b>			

<sup>1</sup> Mean flow based on recorded USGS flow plus reported water use permit (WUP) withdrawals added back in when applicable. Maximum period of record used for rivers is 1965-2013. Flow records for Manatee River (1982-2013), Braden River (1993-2013), and Myakkahatchee Creek (1981-2013), and Peace River (1985-2013), and Shell Creek (1974-2013) are shorter. Cow Pen Slough was estimated based on flow data for watersheds of similar areas (1985-2013).

<sup>2</sup> Based on 10 percent of mean flow for all water bodies with the following exceptions: minimum flow criteria were used to calculate potentially available quantities for Cow Pen Slough, Peace River and Myakka River.

<sup>3</sup> Based on individual WUP permit conditions, which may or may not follow current 10 percent diversion limitation guidelines.

<sup>4</sup> Based on average reported withdrawals during 2007-2011. Myakkahatchee Creek from 2007 to 2013 data is taken from USGS gage Big Slough at West Price Blvd near North Port..

<sup>5</sup> Equal to remainder of 10 percent of total flow after permitted uses allocated, with minimum flow cutoff for new withdrawals of P85 and maximum system diversion capacity of twice median flow (P50) with these exceptions: Peace River, Myakka River and Cow Pen Slough estimated by subtracting permitted withdrawal limits from estimated available flow prior to withdrawal. Early estimates on the proposed MFL for the lower Manatee River predict no potentially available flow will be available.

<sup>6</sup> Based on estimated number of days that any additional withdrawal is available considering current permitted quantities and withdrawal restrictions. The minimum and maximum are the estimated range of days that additional withdrawals would have been available in any particular year.<sup>7</sup>Dona Bay/Shakett Creek flows have been increased significantly through channelization (Cow Pen Slough Canal) of upland wetlands that used to flow to the Myakka into the headwaters of Shakett Creek. Adjusted average annual flow is for the channelized portion of Cow Pen Slough above the CPS-2 structure. Potentially available flow quantities allow for withdrawal of all flows above CPS-2, which would reduce unnatural discharges to the Dona Bay/Shakett Creek system. Excess flows may be redirected as part of environmental restoration efforts, which could reduce surface water flows.

<sup>8</sup> Myakka River flows have increased over time due to augmentation resulting from agricultural irrigation and watershed alterations. Potentially available flow prior to withdrawal equals the sum of the daily excess flows (capped at 130 cfs) and 10 percent of the remaining daily flows at the Myakka River near Sarasota gage from June 21 to the end of February. From March 1 through June 20, withdrawals from the river are limited to the excess flows capped at 130 cfs. Implementation of Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration project could reduce future surface water flows.

<sup>9</sup> All available surface water is shown in Southern Planning Region, because calculation was based on flows at furthest downstream gage; however, future withdrawals in the Heartland Planning Region are possible and likely.

### Section 5. Brackish Groundwater Desalination

Brackish groundwater is found in the District along coastal areas in the Upper Floridan and intermediate aquifers as a depth-variable transition between fresh and saline waters. Figure 4-3 depicts the generalized location of the freshwater/saltwater interface (as defined by the 1,000 mg/L isochlor) in the Avon Park high production zone of the UFA in the southern and central portions of the District. Generally, water quality declines to the south and west in the District in both the UFA and lower Arcadia aquifer. Brackish groundwater may also be found in the Lower Floridan aquifer (LFA) below MCU II. Data collected by the District's exploratory well drilling program indicates that brackish groundwater from the LFA could be a viable water supply for areas outside the immediate coastal zone. Additional data collection is planned by the District to assess the water supply potential of the LFA in greater detail.

Preliminary data collected by the District's exploratory well drilling program indicates that brackish groundwater from the LFA could be a viable water supply for areas outside the immediate coastal zone. Additional data collection is planned by the District to assess the water supply potential of the LFA in greater detail.

Brackish groundwater is defined as groundwater having impurity concentrations greater than drinking water standards (i.e., total dissolved solids (TDS) concentrations greater than 500 mg/L), but less than seawater (SWFWMD, 2001). Seawater has a TDS concentration of 35,000 mg/L. Water supply facilities that utilize brackish groundwater typically use source water that slightly or moderately exceeds potable-water standards. Water with TDS values less than 6,000 mg/L is preferable for treatment due to recovery efficiency and energy costs. Brackish groundwater desalination is a more expensive source of water than traditional sources, and utilities and industries have used brackish groundwater only when less expensive sources are unavailable. However, improvements in technology have substantially reduced operating costs for newer systems.

The predominant treatment technology for brackish groundwater is medium- or low-pressure reverse osmosis (RO) membranes. TDS concentrations greater than 10,000 mg/L typically require high-pressure RO membranes that are more costly to operate. This water quality threshold generally distinguishes the upper limit of brackish groundwater source feasibility. Most treatment facilities reduce operating costs by blending RO permeate with lower-quality raw water. Some utilities supplement their surface water treatment with a portion of high-quality RO treated groundwater to reduce the TDS levels of finished water. Having the option to blend RO permeate with other existing sources improves the overall quality and reliability of the facility.

Depending on the TDS concentration of raw water, 15 to 50 percent of the water used in the RO process becomes a concentrate byproduct that must be disposed of through methods that may include surface water discharge, deep-well injection or dilution at a WWTP. Surface water discharges require a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit, and may be restrained by total maximum daily loads (TMDL) limitations. In some cases, RO facilities have been required to run below their potential efficiencies to reduce the strength of the concentrate. Because of these environmental considerations, deep-well injection is becoming more prevalent. The use of deep-well injection may not be permissible in some areas, due to unsuitable geologic conditions. An additional disposal option that may be viable in the future is zero liquid discharge (ZLD). ZLD is the treatment of concentrate for a second round of high-recovery desalination then crystallization, or dehydration, of the remaining brine. The resulting solids may have economic value since there is potential to use it in various industrial processes.

This technology provides concentrate disposal option for situations where other methods are not environmentally feasible, although the costs for ZLD disposal can be prohibitively high.

The Florida Legislature declared brackish groundwater an alternative water source in 2005 (Senate Bill 444). However, it remains a groundwater withdrawal and must occur in a manner that is consistent with applicable rules, regulations, and water use management strategies of the District. Factors affecting the development of supplies include the hydraulic properties and water quality of the aquifer, rates of groundwater withdrawal, and well configurations. The District revised its Cooperative Funding Initiative policy in December 2007, which previously restricted any funding for the construction of projects that develop groundwater. Since then, the District has assisted with the construction of four brackish groundwater treatment projects. The funding is intended to incentivize the development of integrated, robust, multijurisdictional water supply systems that are reliable, sustainable, and utilize diverse water sources. A phased approach to brackish groundwater project development is recommended that includes hydrogeologic evaluations to determine project viability, design phases that help refine the economic and permitting feasibility, and construction procured through a competitive bidding process.

### **1.0 Potential for Water Supply from Brackish Groundwater**

Because brackish groundwater withdrawals from the UFA in the SWUCA have the potential to exacerbate saltwater intrusion, requests for brackish groundwater will be evaluated similarly to requests for fresh groundwater withdrawals. Proposed withdrawals, either fresh or brackish, cannot impact UFA water levels in the most impacted area (MIA) of the SWUCA. Groundwater withdrawals have been evaluated by this criterion since the early 1990s and, since that time, there has been no net increase in quantities of water permitted from the UFA in the MIA. Requests for new withdrawals outside the MIA will be granted only if it is demonstrated that the withdrawals have no effect on groundwater levels in the UFA in the MIA. As discussed in the SWUCA recovery strategy, if a proposed withdrawal impacts groundwater levels in the MIA or impacts other MFL water bodies, it may be possible to receive a permit for the requested quantity if a net benefit can be achieved. A net benefit is an action an applicant can take to offset the projected effects of the withdrawal by an amount equal to the effect plus a 10 percent improvement. A net benefit can be achieved through means such as retiring existing groundwater withdrawals. Until recovery is achieved and any need for additional recovery is determined, entities seeking additional water in coastal areas should consider brackish groundwater from the UFA as an option only after other sources of water, including conservation, have been fully explored and implemented.

One of the benefits of using brackish groundwater in the planning region, especially as part of a regional system, is the potential to use it conjunctively with existing surface water sources. During normal or excess rainfall years, the region would make use of its abundance of surface water sources. Production from brackish groundwater wellfields would be reduced during these periods to minimize environmental impacts. During drought periods when river flows are below minimums, and storage within reservoir and ASR storage facilities are reduced, production from brackish groundwater wellfields would be maximized to meet demands of the region.

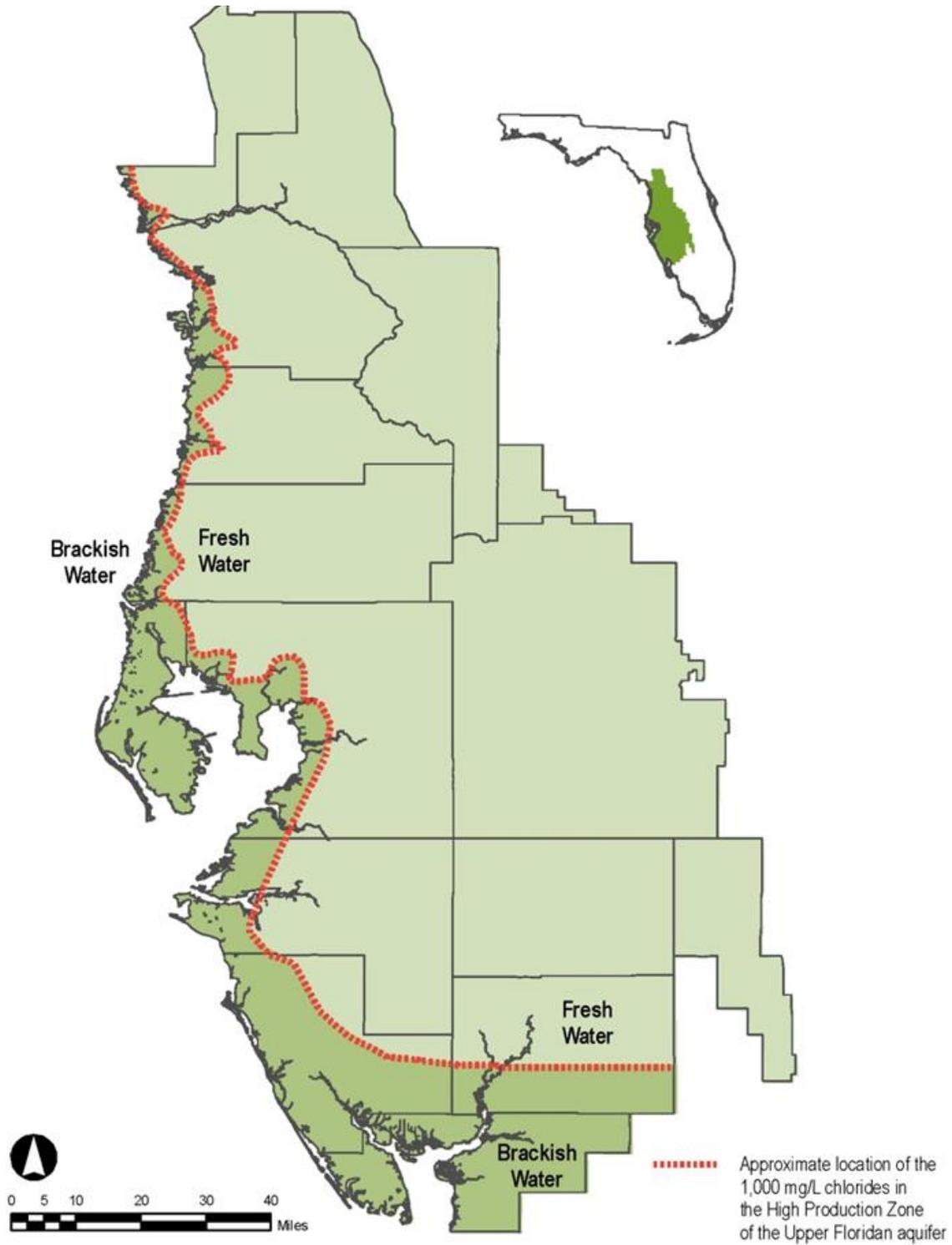


Figure 4-3. Generalized location of the freshwater/saltwater interface

There are 13 brackish groundwater desalination facilities operated by utilities in the planning region that report water use to the District, along with multiple small-scale units that operate below the District's reporting threshold. In 2013, the combined withdrawal of the reporting facilities was approximately 19 mgd. The withdrawals occur from the lower permeable zone of the intermediate aquifer system and the upper portion of the UFA, and have little impact on regional saltwater intrusion because of their shallow source and relatively small magnitude. The largest brackish groundwater facility is at the T. Mabry Carlton facility in Sarasota County, which is an Electrodialysis Reversal (EDR) system and has a 12 mgd treatment capacity. Since publication of the 2010 RWSP, Sarasota County's WUP has been consolidated into a 10.6 mgd annual average permitted capacity for the Carlton and two other wellfields. The PRMRWSA also has an emergency permit allocation to use 4 mgd from the Carlton Wellfield facility. The raw water from Sarasota County's University Wellfield has brackish quality, but is treated by dilution with imported water sources. In 2013, The City of North Port commenced operation of a new 1.5 mgd brackish facility collocated at the Myakkahatchee Creek facility. This facility is used for blending with treated surface water to improve finished water quality. The facility has been withdrawing surface and brackish groundwater at a relatively constant 50/50 rate.

Concentrate disposal challenges have limited brackish groundwater production at some locations. The RO facility at the City of Venice is limited to 50 percent treatment efficiency due to the allowable discharge concentrations into the Intracoastal Waterway. Treatment efficiency could be increased to provide additional supply if an alternate disposal method, such as a deep-well injection, is employed, or if additional raw water is used to blend concentrate down to acceptable levels.

Utilities in the region continue to investigate the use of RO treated water at a number of surface water treatment facilities for blending with treated surface water. This approach can increase the production of the facilities beyond the quantities of the RO system alone and improve the seasonal reliability of the treatment plant. The R.V. Griffin Reserve, adjacent to the PRMRWSA's Peace River facility, has been evaluated as a potential brackish groundwater wellfield to increase capacity of the facility. The City of Punta Gorda is developing a 4-mgd brackish groundwater supply to augment surface water treatment at their 10-mgd Shell Creek facility. The reduced TDS levels achieved by blending may increase the quality and seasonal reliability of water produced by the Shell Creek facility and assist with meeting future MFLs. Manatee County Utilities is planning to develop the Buffalo Creek brackish wellfield and RO facility by 2024. The proposed withdrawals are included in the county's consolidated water use permit.

The location of these facilities and other existing and proposed brackish groundwater desalination facilities in the region and District are shown in Figure 4-4.

**Desalination Plants**

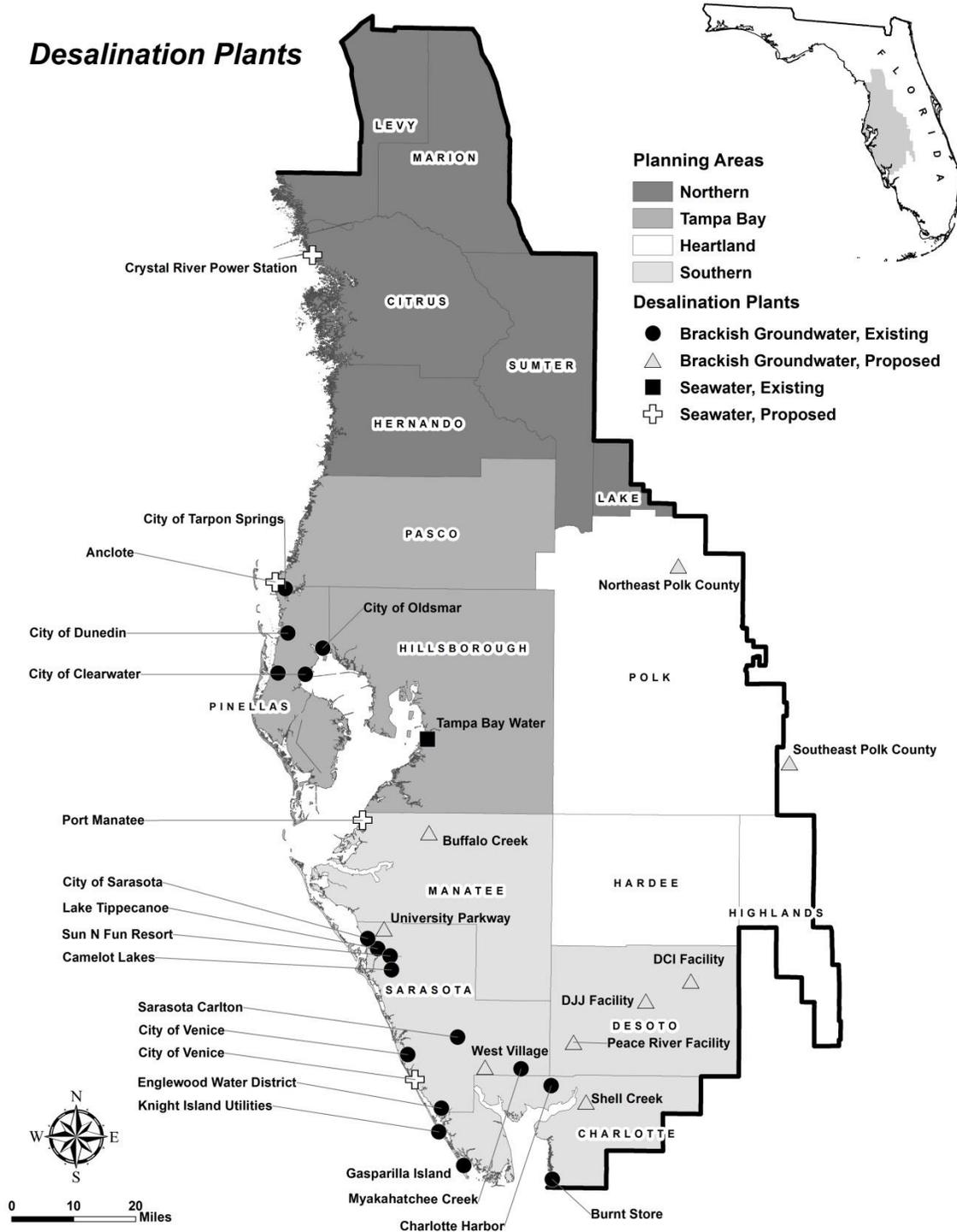


Figure 4-4. Location of existing and potential seawater and brackish groundwater desalination facilities in the District

The ultimate availability of brackish groundwater in the planning region must be determined on a case-by-case basis through the permitting process. Because of this approach, an analysis to determine the total amount of brackish groundwater available for water supply in the planning region has not been undertaken. As an alternative, the availability of brackish groundwater for water supply planning purposes was estimated by the unused capacity at existing facilities and facilities under development. The unused capacity of existing/ongoing facilities was calculated by subtracting the permittee's 2013 water withdrawals from either the permit capacity or treatment capacity, whichever was less. Using the lower value helps account for utilities that have more than one wellfield or treatment facility under their permit, or have additional fresh groundwater available. The unused capacity was reduced by each utility's treatment efficiency to determine water available to meet demands. The treatment efficiency was calculated as the ratio of finished supply per the total withdrawal. The values of each facility are shown in Table 4-9.

**Table 4-9. Brackish groundwater desalination facilities that are existing or under development in the Southern Planning Region**

Name of Utility	County	Brackish GW Treatment Capacity (mgd)	Annual Average Permitted Withdrawal (mgd)	2013 Total Withdrawals (mgd)	2013 Finished Supply (mgd)	Estimated Available Supply <sup>1</sup> (mgd)	Source Aquifer	Raw Water Quality TDS (mg/L)	Concentrate Discharge Type <sup>2</sup>
<b>Existing Facilities</b>									
Sarasota County (Carlton and Venice Gardens WTPs) <sup>3</sup>	Sarasota	14.75	13.74	2.41	1.93	9.06	Int./UFA	Carlton (1,100 - 2,300), Venice Gardens (600 - 5,300)	Deep Well
City of Venice	Sarasota	4.50	6.86	3.91	1.85	0.28	Int.	960 - 4,700	Surface
City of Sarasota	Sarasota	6.50	6.00	4.73	1.85	1.02	Int./UFA	700 - 3,500	Surface
City of Punta Gorda (under development)	Charlotte	4.00	8.09	NA	NA	TBD	UFA	500 - 2,100	Deep Well
Buffalo Creek Wellfield (permitted, not developed)	Manatee	3.00	3.95	NA	NA	3.00	Int./UFA	TBD	WWTP
Englewood Water District	Sarasota	3.00	5.36	3.12	2.29	0.00	Int.	3,100 - 11,000	Deep Well
City of North Port <sup>4</sup>	Sarasota	1.50	4.40	1.83	1.74	0.00	Int.	1,000 - 2,000	WWTP/ Deep Well
CCU/Burnt Store	Charlotte	1.10	3.17	0.52	0.40	0.45	Int.	1,700 - 3,900	Surface
Gasparilla Island	Charlotte	1.10	1.54	1.37	1.07	0.00	Int.	400 - 9,000	Deep Well
Charlotte Harbor	Charlotte	0.75	0.71	0.52	0.42	0.16	Int.	1,400 - 1,700	Surface
Camelot Communities	Sarasota	0.20	0.39	0.30	0.26	0.00	Int.	760 - 950	SWP
Royalty Resort Corp (Sun-N-Fun RV)	Sarasota	0.20	0.19	0.10	0.09	0.09	Int.	100 - 600	Surface
Knight Island Utilities	Charlotte	0.03	0.14	0.08	0.06	0.00	Int.	< 2,000	SWP
Lake Tippecanoe	Sarasota	0.06	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.03	Int.	< 2,000	SWP

<sup>1</sup> Estimated available supply is calculated as either the Treatment Capacity or Permit Capacity (whichever is less) subtracted by the 2013 withdrawals, then multiplied by the treatment efficiency (Finished Supply/Withdrawal).

<sup>2</sup> WWTP: wastewater treatment plant, SWP: surface/storm water pond. The utilities shown have water use permits with the District. Other small RO systems exist for self-supplied users.

<sup>3</sup> The Sarasota County Consolidated Permit #8836.013 allows a combined total annual average withdrawal of 13.7374 from three wellfields; Carlton, Venice Gardens, and University Parkway. The University Parkway wellfield has brackish quality water but uses blending from other sources rather than desalination to meet potable standards.

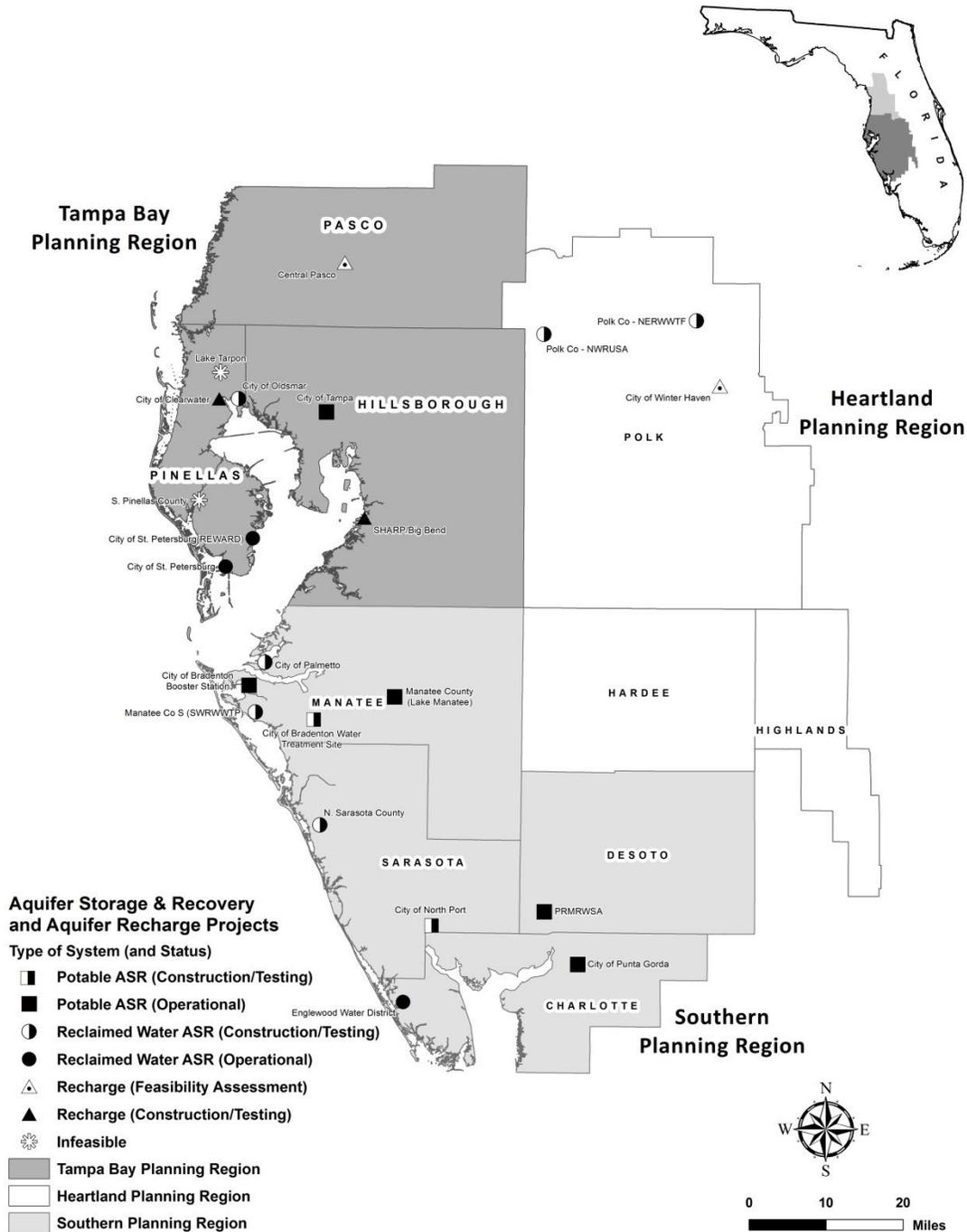
<sup>4</sup> The City of North Port permit #2923.013 allows a total annual average withdrawal of 7.1 mgd, divided as 4.4 mgd from the Myakkahatchee Creek facility and 2.7 mgd from a future planned wellfield. The desalination facility at Myakkahatchee Creek treats groundwater for blending with surface water from the creek and Cocoplum Waterway, and the permit allows up to 50 percent of the raw water to be sourced from groundwater.

### **Section 6. Aquifer Storage and Recovery**

Aquifers are reservoirs and conveyance systems that can provide tremendous storage capabilities, enabling rapid storage or recharge of captured excess wet season flows. ASR and recharge projects enable us to smooth out the wet and dry cycles and better manage droughts, which are already challenging and could become even more difficult to manage as the impacts from climate change become more pronounced and population increases. Utilization of the aquifer system's reservoir potential is accomplished through an aquifer storage and recovery system (ASR), direct aquifer recharge (AR) or indirect AR system. Each of the methods has different levels of regulatory constraints that are largely based on the source water quality and the water quality of the receiving aquifer. Each method offers unique opportunities that match up with the various sources and qualities of available water. ASR is the process of storing water in an aquifer when water supplies exceed demand and subsequently withdrawing the water when supplies are low and/or demands are high. The locations of ASR projects in the District are shown in Figure 4-5. ASR may be used for potable, reclaimed, groundwater or partially treated surface water. If water stored in the aquifer is for potable supply, when it is withdrawn from storage it is disinfected, retreated if necessary, and pumped into the distribution system. District projects include storage projects that use the same well to inject and withdraw water and aquifer recharge and recovery projects that use one location for injection and another for withdrawal.

ASR offers several significant advantages over conventional water storage methods including the ability to store large volumes of water at relatively low cost with little environmental impact and no evaporative losses. The success of an ASR project is generally measured in terms of recovery efficiency, which is the percentage of the original injected water recovered from the storage zone before water quality or impacts from the recovery phase (withdrawal) become unacceptable. Since brackish aquifers (those aquifers with high TDS) may be used for storage, mixing of the injected water with native water is generally the limiting factor on recovery efficiency.

Within the District, there are three fully permitted reclaimed water ASR projects and five fully permitted potable water ASR facilities. Recent advancements in pre-treatment technologies and Underground Injection Control (UIC) regulations addressing arsenic mobilization issues in the aquifer (which were previously limiting) provide a viable means for successful completion of ASR projects. The past uncertainty associated with permitting ASR projects is no longer a major concern.



**Figure 4-5.** Location of aquifer storage and recovery and aquifer recharge projects in the District that are operational or under development.

Projects under development are those the District is co-funding and are either (1) actively in the planning, design, or construction phase, or (2) not yet in the planning phase but have been at least partially funded through FY2015, or (3) been completed since the year 2010 and are included to report on the status of implementation since the previous RWSP.

## 1.0 ASR Hydrologic and Geochemical Considerations

The science behind ASR has advanced significantly since the first project at Manatee County's reservoir site. The focus in the early years was on the hydrologic conditions that control the rate of injection/recovery and degree of mixing with elevated TDS in the receiving zone. Early studies of the geochemical processes focused on the liberation of low concentrations of naturally occurring radio-nuclides at the Lake Manatee ASR site. Because the concentrations were below the drinking water standards, ASR projects proceeded while continuing to check for this issue. None of the ASR projects checked ever exceeded the radio-nuclide standards.

While checking the radio-nuclides for the City of Tampa ASR project, the first incidence of arsenic at concentrations greater than the drinking water standards were found, and geochemical processes became important to understand. Extensive research efforts to understand the cause of arsenic mobilization and methods to control it were successful, and multiple strategies to handle the arsenic mobilization are now available. Geochemical considerations have led to the reduction of oxidants such as dissolved oxygen (DO) and chlorine in the injection water, either through physical or chemical methods.

Hydrologic conditions that maximize the recoverability of the injected water include a moderately permeable storage zone that is adequately confined above and below by less permeable layers and that contains fairly good to moderate water quality. The permeability of the storage zone is important, since low permeability would limit the quantity of water that could be injected, while very high permeability would allow the injected water to migrate farther and mix more with native water. The presence of confining layers is necessary to limit or prevent the injected water from migrating upwards (a significant issue where density differences exist between the injected water and native water). Confining layers also serve to keep poorer quality water in adjacent zones from being captured during recovery. Poor native water quality in the storage zone will limit the percentage of usable water that can be recovered by degrading the injected water faster as a result of mixing processes. Additionally, the higher density of poor-quality water in the aquifer tends to cause the lower density injected water to migrate upwards and "float" in the upper portions of the storage zone.

In the District, the recoverable percentage of injected water is typically 70 to nearly 100 percent when the concentration of native groundwater in the ASR storage zone is less than 1,000 mg/L. Recovery can be less when the TDS concentration of native groundwater is higher. It is possible, depending on the hydrologic conditions, for the recoverable volume of water to be greater than the volume originally stored. This generally results when the native water quality is good to fairly good and mixing of the injected water and native water provides additional water of acceptable quality. In some cases, it may be desirable to leave behind a portion of injected water to restore depleted groundwater reserves. This also forms a buffer zone between the stored water and surrounding brackish or poor quality native water to increase recovery percentage and minimize adverse geochemical reactions between waters with different chemistries. Buffer zones are considered an investment of water that improves performance and results in reserves for future recovery during extreme droughts or emergencies.

## 2.0 ASR Permitting

Permits to develop ASR systems must be obtained from the District, the DEP, the Department of Health (DOH) and possibly the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) if an aquifer exemption is requested. The District is responsible for permitting the quantity and rate of recovery, including potential impacts to existing legal users (e.g., domestic wells), off-site land

uses and environmental features. The DEP is responsible for permitting the injection and storage portion of the project, and the DOH is responsible for overseeing the quality of the water delivered to the public.

Significant clarifications of ASR regulations, as they apply to public water supply systems storing treated drinking water underground were issued by the EPA in 2013. The 2013 guidance allows the DEP to evaluate ASR systems on a case by case basis to determine if mobilization of arsenic and subsequent recovery and treatment of the water can be done in a manner that doesn't endanger the aquifer. The facility would need to verify that no existing user would be impacted through either property ownership or use of institutional controls such as local ordinances prohibiting wells within a specified area around the ASR wells. The use of the ASR water re-treatment upon recovery to remove arsenic prior to distribution may be necessary. Re-treatment to remove arsenic has been successfully implemented by several public drinking water systems and, to date, arsenic concentrations have been within the drinking water standards prior to distribution to the public.

DEP is now considering on a case by case basis handling other parameters, such as disinfection by products (DBP) and coliform bacteria, in a similar manner to arsenic, and including reclaimed water ASR and recharge projects.

### 3.0 ASR and Arsenic

When the last RWSP was under development in 2010, permitting of ASR facilities in Florida was hindered by the mobilization of naturally occurring arsenic in the aquifer by the interaction of DO and other oxidants in the injected water with the aquifer's limestone matrix, which contains natural arsenic as a trace mineral. Since that time, effective solutions to the arsenic mobilization issue have been developed. The City of Bradenton ran a pilot project that removed DO from the injection water prior to injection and successfully eliminated the mobilization of arsenic. Arsenic concentrations in the recovered water were well below the drinking water standard of 10 ug/L, allowing the City to recover directly to the distribution system after standard disinfection requirements were met. At least one other site has duplicated the solution using the same technology. DO control offers one method of achieving an operation permit for ASR and recharge facilities. DO control can be achieved through physical removal, chemical scavenging or direct use of groundwater as a source for injection. Projects are currently testing chemical scavenging as a method for arsenic control.

Another method of achieving an operation permit is the attenuation of arsenic through removal during successive cycles of operation. The City of Tampa has seen arsenic concentrations consistently diminish over the years since startup in 1996. Most of the city's well are now within the drinking water standard for arsenic and those that exceed it are just barely over the limit for a brief period during recovery. In 2013, the city received their operation permit and is now fully permitted. All sites show the similar attenuation with cycling suggesting that this may be an option to achieve an operation permit. Facilities that pursue this path will need to be capable of re-treating the water upon recovery to remove the mobilized arsenic. This option also requires control of the area adjacent to the ASR wells, either through ownership or through institutional controls, such as an existing ordinance prohibiting wells from withdrawing from the ASR storage zone.

Most ASR projects in the District are located in coastal areas where water in the UFA is brackish. In much of this area, the aquifer is not utilized for potable supply and the recovered water from ASR systems is treated to remove arsenic prior to distribution. Therefore, there has

been no known exposure to arsenic above the current drinking water standard from water injected into the aquifer as a result of ASR operations.

## Section 7. Aquifer Recharge

### 1.0 Aquifer Recharge

Natural recharge of rainfall infiltration to the surficial aquifer and underlying aquifers is the primary source maintaining aquifer levels. AR is the process of beneficially using excess water to directly or indirectly recharge aquifers. AR may be accomplished by using wells or rapid infiltration basins (RIBs). In order to maximize environmental and water supply benefits, AR projects will generally target the fresher portions of the aquifer.

Successful AR projects will improve groundwater levels. Water level improvement may result in (1) improving local groundwater quality, (2) mitigating or offsetting existing drawdown impacts due to withdrawals, (3) providing storage of seasonally-available waters and thereby augmenting water supplies, and (4) potentially allowing additional new permitted groundwater withdrawals in areas of limited water supply. AR project success criteria can include demonstration of the level to which aquifers have been restored and demonstrated improvements to aquifer water quality and/or increases in available water supply for existing and future users.

Sources of water for use in AR projects are often available seasonally and may include high quality reclaimed water, surface water and storm water. Of the 719.49 mgd of reclaimed water used Statewide in 2013 (DEP, 2013), 100.96 mgd was used for groundwater recharge, which constitutes approximately 14 percent of the total volume.

Each individual AR project will have distinctively different construction specifications, regulatory requirements and operational maintenance considerations. The hydrogeologic setting of an area often determines which AR approach can be used.

#### 1.1 Direct Aquifer Recharge

Direct AR uses wells to inject water meeting applicable DEP water quality standards into an aquifer. Direct AR water recovery may occur through other wells constructed in the area. However, direct AR projects are often designed to improve aquifer conditions.

Characterization of the targeted aquifer for direct AR is fundamental in the design, operation, and maintenance of a direct AR system. Understanding the permeability and the degree of aquifer confinement above and below the injection interval, along with a characterization of the difference in water quality between the injection source water and the ambient groundwater in the injection interval and existing aquifers above and below, is critical to direct AR project success. Direct AR system designs must address the potential for mobilization of naturally occurring arsenic on a site specific basis. If not addressed in the design of a direct AR project, the related and undesirable geochemical reactions may occur when the injection water reacts with the aquifer. Properly designed projects can avoid or manage these reactions through the adjustment of injection water chemistry, such as the removal of DO. In certain circumstances, the DEP may allow these chemical reactions to occur if an adequate property area is controlled by ownership and it can be demonstrated the reaction is limited to the controlled area and will

not require any other users of the aquifer to implement additional treatment to continue their use.

Recent experience with operational ASR projects incorporating oxygen degasification systems and post treatment stabilization have proven that metals mobilization can be minimized and controlled by reducing the DO content in the injection source water, in addition to maintaining a negative oxygen reduction potential. AR projects will need to function in the same manner. Groundwater flow resulting from injection and the natural groundwater flow gradient will have the potential to move dissolved metals down gradient. For this reason, it will be important to establish necessary aquifer monitoring and institutional controls to guard against public access to potentially contaminated groundwater, if metals are mobilized.

## 1.2 Indirect Aquifer Recharge

Indirect AR is when water is applied to land surface where it can infiltrate and recharge the aquifer. Indirect AR can be accomplished by using a variety of techniques, including sprayfields, recharge wetlands, large-scale drain fields, and RIBs. This recharge approach is used in areas where there is a good connection between the surface and source aquifer for water supply. Water applied to the surface must meet minimum water quality standards approved by the DEP. Infiltration capacity and permeability of the soil, presence of drainage features, depth to the water table, local hydrogeology, locations of nearby drinking water wells, as well as locations of nearby wetlands and lakes are all important to identify, test and characterize to determine the feasibility of indirect AR. In favorable regions, indirect AR can provide additional natural water quality treatment to the water as it percolates through sediments during infiltration, in addition to subsequently increasing aquifers levels. It is estimated by the District that 22.22 mgd of available reclaimed water (Districtwide) was being applied through RIBs for indirect AR as of 2010 (DEP Reuse Inventory of 2010).

## **Section 8. Seawater Desalination**

Seawater is defined as water in any sea, gulf, bay or ocean having a total dissolved solids concentration of 35,000 mg/L or more (SWFWMD, 2001). Seawater can provide a stable, drought proof water supply that may be increasingly attractive as the availability of traditional supplies diminish and advances in technology and efficiency continue to reduce costs. There are five principal elements to a seawater desalination system that require extensive design considerations: an intake structure to acquire the source water, pretreatment to remove organic matter and suspended solids, RO desalination to remove dissolved minerals and microscopic constituents, post-treatment to stabilize and buffer product water and prepare it for transmission, and concentrate disposal management (National Research Council, 2008). Each of these elements is briefly discussed below.

The intake structure is utilized to withdraw large amounts of source water for the treatment process. The volume of water withdrawn may significantly exceed the amount treated if concentrate dilution is necessary. The intake design and operation must address environmental impacts, because much of the District's near-shore areas have been designated as either Outstanding Florida Waters (OFW) or aquatic preserves. Ecological concerns include the risk of impingement and entrainment of aquatic life at the intake, entrainment of sediments and oils, and perturbation to seagrasses and hard-bottom communities.

The pretreatment of source water is imperative to protect the sensitive RO membranes from fouling prematurely from organic carbon and particulates, and this may be the most critical design element. A pretreatment system may require coagulation and/or microfiltration technology similar to the treatment of fresh surface water. A robust pretreatment may seem duplicative, but lessons learned from the Tampa Bay Water (TBW) and other facilities have demonstrated the importance of pretreatment to the long-term viability of the facility.

High-pressure RO membrane treatment is the most widely accepted seawater desalination technology. The RO system pressurizes saline water above the osmotic pressure of the solutes and passes the water through a network of semi-permeable membranes. Fresh water passes through the membranes, while a constant flow of raw water prevents the dissolved minerals from fouling the membrane's surface. The membranes are susceptible to fouling or damage from dissolved organic matter and fine suspended particles, which is why an effective pretreatment method is necessary. The pressurization step can be energy-intensive. Seawater treatment requires pressures from 600 to 1,000 psi, compared to brackish groundwater systems (with <10,000 mg/l TDS) operating at 30 to 250 psi (DEP, 2010). Most large-capacity seawater facilities have energy recovery systems that use turbines driven by high-pressure flow exiting the RO membranes to boost pressure to the pumps feeding the source water. Energy recovery systems reduce electrical demands, alleviate redundant pumping capacities, lower operational costs, and reduce the facility's carbon footprint.

The post-treatment element is necessary to protect the facility's infrastructure and distribution piping. The RO product water has a very low hardness and alkalinity, which can corrode piping and add unwanted metals into the finished water. Chemical post-treatment such as lime or caustic soda addition is often used for buffering and pH adjustment. A settling system may be necessary to reduce turbidity generated by chemical treatment. A degassing system may also be necessary, as dissolved gasses such as hydrogen sulfide can pass through RO membranes and create a noticeable odor in the finished water.



*RO systems use high pressure and semi-permeable membranes to desalinate seawater*

Nearly all seawater desalination facilities worldwide dispose of RO concentrate by surface water discharge, which entails significant environmental considerations. The salinity of the concentrate can be 50 percent higher than that of the source water, and the increased density of the concentrate may cause it to sink and impact benthic communities (National Research Council, 2008). A NPDES permit from the EPA and other local permits may be required to discharge the concentrate into surface waters. To obtain the NPDES permit, a variety of factors must be demonstrated to not impose harm to aquatic organisms. There are several technological approaches to alleviating these issues, including diffusion of the discharge using widely dispersed multiple outlets and pumping large volumes of additional water to dilute the concentrate to safe levels prior to discharge.

The co-location of desalination facilities with coastal electric power stations can significantly enhance their financial feasibility. Co-location produces cost and environmental compliance benefits by utilizing existing intake structures and blending concentrate with the power station's

high-volume cooling water discharge. The complex infrastructure for the intake and outflow is already in place, and source water heated by the power station's boilers can be more efficiently desalinated.

Additional information on seawater desalination can be found in the DEP report entitled *Desalination in Florida: Technology, Implementation, and Environmental Issues* ([www.dep.state.fl.us/water/default.htm](http://www.dep.state.fl.us/water/default.htm)).

### 1.0 Potential for Water Supply from Seawater Desalination

Two options for large-scale seawater desalination facilities in the planning region have been identified as part of the planning efforts of the District and the PRMRWSA. The options would be located at Port Manatee in Manatee County, on lower Tampa Bay, and on an industrial site by the Venice Airport in Sarasota County. Both options are conceptualized as having capacities of 20 mgd, based on economies of scale, and would circulate over 400 mgd of water in order to dilute discharge concentrate at a 20 to 1 ratio.

The Port Manatee site is advantageous because of its proximity to existing potable water transmission systems and a shipping channel where the intake and discharge structures would be located. The tidal flushing present in this portion of Tampa Bay may also benefit the permissibility of the discharge. The Venice Airport site is also located near existing potable distribution systems and would be close to high water demand areas. The seawater intake would be located on the C-1 Canal, a five-mile section of the Intracoastal Waterway, and the discharge would be through a dispersed outlet system into the Gulf of Mexico. The dilution pumping and discharge may provide a net environmental benefit by increasing circulation through the C-1 Canal, which was excavated in the 1960s and has exhibited poor water quality. The conceptual costs for the two options were included in the PRMRWSA Master Plan Update and are presented in Chapter 5. The total potential quantity of water supply from seawater desalination in the planning region is 40 mgd.

### Section 9. Stormwater

In the coming years, additional effort may be focused towards the investigation and advancement of stormwater capture and reuse, which is otherwise known as "Stormwater Harvesting". The intent of this Stormwater Harvesting Program (SHP) is to expand upon existing stormwater reuse efforts, to facilitate innovation in this underdeveloped arena, and to take advantage of programs that have been successfully implemented by other Districts. There are additional opportunities to capture and reuse surplus stormwater. A guiding principle for SHP is to support the pre-development behavior of hydrologic systems; to retain and naturally percolate rainwater. It is also very important to try to recapture surface water discharges that would otherwise result in a tidal discharge. There are understandably numerous considerations and impediments to the successful implementation of a SHP. Below is a list of impediments and critical considerations for stormwater harvesting:

- Weather systems and rainfall availability
- Cost of infrastructure development
- Geographical challenges (available water volumes near areas of need)
- Stormwater quality and quantity
- Regulatory framework and incentives
- Suitability of soils

- Stakeholder buy-in

A defined “need” may be the most significant element in a stormwater harvesting program. There are scenarios where water is available, and the solutions may be cost effective; however, the alternatives might not be the highest and best use of available resources. A stormwater harvesting program must therefore balance stormwater availability against a defined need, so it must identify areas in the District where traditional water supply sources are limited. For this reason, a need-based approach may target areas such as the MIA, as well as water use caution areas (WUCAs).

Having defined many of the SHP impediments and considerations, following is a list of areas of opportunity for stormwater harvesting now and in the future:

- Dispersed water management and dispersed water storage
- Agricultural conservation and reuse systems
- Commercial irrigation
- Residential irrigation
- Retrofit urban runoff areas
- Augmentation of reclaimed water systems
- Waterbody (natural systems) base flow augmentation and/or restoration
- Regionalization of stormwater ponds
- Surficial aquifer recharge

### ***Section 10. Summary of Potentially Available Water Supply***

Table 4-10 is a summary of the additional quantity of water that will potentially be available from all sources of water in each county in the planning region from 2015 through 2035. The table shows that the total quantity available could be as high as 303.63 mgd.

**Table 4-10.** Potential additional water availability in the Southern Planning Region through 2035 (mgd)

County	Surface Water <sup>1</sup>		Reclaimed Water	Desalination		Fresh Groundwater		Water Conservation		Total
	Permitted Unused	Available Unpermitted	Benefits	Seawater	Brackish Groundwater (Permitted Unused)	Surficial and Intermediate	Upper Floridan <sup>2</sup> Permitted Unused	Non-Agricultural	Agricultural	
Charlotte	3.7	16.1	4.39	-	0.61	7.70	0.03	1.91	0.7	35.14
DeSoto	12.8	73.1	0.32	-	0.0	1.80	0.49	0.23	2.01	90.75
Sarasota	3.1	62.4	6.66	20.0	10.47	6.00	0.19	4.34	0.7	113.86
Manatee	10.3	0.3	14.30	20.0	3.00	4.90	2.15	5.79	3.12	63.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>29.9</b>	<b>151.9</b>	<b>25.68</b>	<b>40.0</b>	<b>14.09</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>2.86</b>	<b>12.27</b>	<b>6.53</b>	<b>303.63</b>

<sup>1</sup> All available surface water from the Peace River is shown in DeSoto County, because the calculation was based on flows in DeSoto County; however, future withdrawals from the Peace River in Hardee and Polk counties are possible.

<sup>2</sup> Groundwater that is permitted but unused for public supply. Based on 2013 Estimated Water Use (SWFWMD, 2014).

### Part B. Determination of Water Supply Deficits/Surpluses

Future water supply deficits/surpluses in the planning region were calculated as the difference between projected demands for 2035 and demands calculated for the 2010 base year (Table 3-7). The projected additional water demand in the planning region for the 2010–2035 planning period is approximately 62.97 mgd. It is possible that the demand for environmental restoration will be higher because preliminary studies undertaken in support of the minimum flow for Shell Creek indicate that actual flows in the creek are below proposed minimums. Therefore, a recovery strategy will be required. The quantity of water needed for restoration will be determined once minimum flow studies for Shell Creek have been completed.

As shown in Table 4-10, up to an additional 303.63 mgd is potentially available from water sources in the planning region to meet the overall additional projected demand of 62.97 mgd. Based on a comparison of projected demands and available supplies, it is concluded that sufficient sources of water are available within the planning region to meet projected demands through 2035.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## Chapter 5. Overview of Water Supply Development Options

The water supply development component (WSD) of the Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP) requires the Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) to identify water supply options from which water users can choose to meet their individual needs. In addition, the District is to determine the associated costs of developing these options. As discussed in Chapter 4, sources of water potentially available to meet projected demands in the planning region include fresh groundwater, water conservation, reclaimed water, surface and stormwater, brackish groundwater desalination, Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) and Aquifer Recharge, and seawater desalination. Investigations were conducted to identify reasonable options for developing each of the sources, to provide planning level technical and environmental feasibility analyses, and to determine costs to develop the options.

The RWSP Executive Summary presents statutory guidance on how water supply entities are to incorporate WSD options from the District's RWSP into their water supply planning and development of their comprehensive plans.

### Part A. Water Supply Development Options

The District conducted preliminary technical and financial feasibility analyses of the options included in this chapter. The analyses provide reasonable estimates of the quantity of water that could be developed and the associated costs of development. The District referenced cost information for the options to the appropriate document or applied a cost index to update the value from the 2010 RWSP. The following sections include a description of several representative options for each source that more fully develops the concepts and refines estimates of development costs. This is followed by a table that includes the remaining options for each source.

Some of the options presented in this chapter were identified and evaluated by the District as part of the 2010 RWSP. Because these options remain viable, the District updated and included these in this RWSP. Where applicable, water supply options developed through the work of additional regional planning efforts are incorporated into this chapter, such as technical memorandums related to the 2015 update of the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA) Integrated Regional Water Supply Master Plan. These options are not necessarily the District's preferred options, but are provided as reasonable concepts that water users in the region may pursue in their water supply planning. A number of the options are of such a scale that they would likely be implemented by either the PRMRWSA or a group of users. Other options, such as those involving reclaimed water and conservation, would be implemented by individual utilities. It is anticipated that users will choose an option or combine elements of different options that best fit their needs for WSD, provided they are consistent with the RWSP. Following a decision to pursue an option identified in the RWSP, it will be necessary for the parties involved to conduct more detailed engineering, hydrologic, and biologic assessments to provide the necessary technical support for developing the option and to obtain all applicable permits.

### Section 1. Fresh Groundwater Options

The development of additional fresh groundwater from the Upper Floridan aquifer (UFA) in the planning region will be limited as a result of environmental impacts from excessive withdrawals and planned reductions in withdrawals that are part of the Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA) recovery strategy. In particular, groundwater withdrawals cannot impact water levels in the SWUCA Most Impacted Area (MIA). Priority will be given to reducing groundwater withdrawals, when possible, in order to contribute to water level recovery in the area.

Future requests for groundwater from the UFA and the intermediate aquifers will be evaluated based on the projected impacts of the withdrawals on existing legal users and water resources, including those with established minimum flows and levels (MFLs). Requests for withdrawals of groundwater from the UFA for new uses will be considered only if the requested use is reasonable and beneficial, incorporates maximum use of conservation, and there are no available alternative sources of water. If all these conditions are met and the withdrawals are projected to impact water levels in the MIA, it will be necessary for those impacts to be offset prior to issuance of a water use permit.

Though the use of groundwater from the UFA to meet future demands will be limited, it will be possible to obtain groundwater from the surficial and intermediate aquifers under certain conditions. The following option evaluates the use of horizontal wells to develop groundwater from the surficial aquifer.

#### **Fresh Groundwater Option #1. Surficial Aquifer Horizontal Well Systems**

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: water supply utilities

Horizontal well systems have been used to augment reuse, to irrigate cemeteries and golf courses, for fire suppression systems, and other non-potable water uses. Horizontal wells are typically used in conjunction with a pond or other storage system (aquifer storage and recovery well, tank, retrofitted parking lot). These systems are advantageous in areas where the surficial aquifer is productive and where withdrawals from deeper aquifers are restricted.

This option is modeled after a horizontal well system and storage pond that was constructed for the Department of Veterans Affairs at Bay Pines Cemetery in Pinellas County, with costs updated using the District's 2014 cost matrix. The conceptual horizontal well system includes horizontal wells, a 1.4 million gallon storage pond, piping and a pump station. See Table 5-1 for option costs.

**Table 5-1. Surficial aquifer horizontal well systems potential quantity and costs**

Potential Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	O & M/ 1,000 gallons
0.10	\$1,240,000	\$12,400,000	\$1.61	\$0.05

## Section 2. Water Conservation Options

### 1.0 Non-Agricultural Conservation

The District identified a series of conservation measures that are appropriate for implementation by the public supply, domestic self-supply (DSS), industrial/commercial (I/C), and landscape/recreation (L/R) water use sectors. A complete description of the criteria used in selecting these measures and the methodology for determining the water savings potential for each measure within each non-agricultural water use category is described in detail in Chapter 4.

Some readily applicable conservation measures are not addressed due to the wide variance in implementation costs and the site-specific nature of their implementation. Two such measures are water-conserving rate structures and local codes/ordinances, which have savings potential, but are not addressed as part of the 2015 RWSP. The District strongly encourages these measures and, when properly designed, they can be effective at conserving water. In addition, permittees are required to address these measures in their water conservation plan, which is part of the package provided by permittees during the water use permit application or renewal period. The following is a description of each non-agricultural water conservation option. Savings and costs for each BMP option are summarized by sector in the tables below.

**Table 5-2. Conservation BMP options for Public Supply sector**

BMP/Conservation Measure	Public Supply Savings (mgd)	Average Cost Effectiveness (\$/1,000 gal)	Public Supply Costs
<b>Residential BMPs</b>			
High-Efficiency (HE) Shower Head	0.36	\$1.90	\$3,513,941
Low Flow (LF) Bathroom Faucet Aerator	0.28	\$1.14	\$1,615,711
LF Kitchen Faucet Aerator	0.17	\$1.02	\$890,949
Ultra Low Flow Toilet (ULFT)	0.12	\$2.71	\$1,661,874
High Efficiency Toilet (HET)	0.12	\$3.03	\$1,892,690
Operation Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.50	\$0.64	\$1,653,565
Repair Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.64	\$0.65	\$2,146,588
Design Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.78	\$0.86	\$3,448,389
Advanced Evapotranspiration (ET) Irrigation Controllers	0.001	\$2.90	\$11,079
Water-Wise Florida Landscape	0.14	\$1.49	\$1,054,367
<b>Industrial/Commercial BMPs</b>			
LF Shower Head	0.01	\$1.60	\$107,000
HE Shower Head	0.04	\$0.63	\$128,000
LF Bathroom Faucet Aerator	0.09	\$0.34	\$158,000
ULFT	0.05	\$2.09	\$489,000
HET	0.08	\$2.39	\$929,000
LF Urinal	0.02	\$2.60	\$290,000
Waterless Urinal	0.06	\$2.38	\$703,000
LF Kitchen Faucet Aerator	0.01	\$0.21	\$9,000
Pre Rinse Spray Valve	0.01	\$2.45	\$94,000
Commercial, Industrial, Institutional (CII) Water Audit	0.05	\$2.27	\$539,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.51</b>	<b>\$1.18</b>	<b>\$21,335,155</b>

**Table 5-3.** Conservation BMP options for DSS sector

Residential	DSS Savings (mgd)	Cost Effectiveness (\$/1,000 gal)	DSS Cost
HE Shower Head	0.03	\$1.90	\$292,059
LF Bathroom Faucet Aerator	0.02	\$1.14	\$134,289
LF Kitchen Faucet Aerator	0.01	\$1.02	\$ 74,051
ULFT	0.01	\$2.71	\$138,126
HET	0.01	\$3.03	\$157,310
Operation Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.04	\$0.64	\$137,435
Repair Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.05	\$0.65	\$178,412
Design Based Residential Irrigation Audit	0.07	\$0.86	\$286,611
Advanced ET Irrigation Controllers	0.00	\$2.90	\$921
Water-wise Florida Landscape	0.01	\$1.49	\$87,633
<b>Total for DSS</b>	<b>0.26</b>	<b>\$1.12</b>	<b>\$1,486,845</b>

**Table 5-4.** Conservation BMP options for Industrial/Commercial sector

BMP	I/C Savings (mgd)	Cost Effectiveness (\$/1,000 gal)	I/C Cost
LF Shower Head	0.001	\$1.60	\$5,542
HE Shower Head	0.002	\$0.63	\$6,630
LF Bathroom Faucet Aerator	0.01	\$0.34	\$8,183
ULFT	0.002	\$2.09	\$25,327
HET	0.004	\$2.39	\$48,116
LF Urinal	0.001	\$2.60	\$15,020
Waterless Urinal	0.003	\$2.38	\$36,410
LF Kitchen Faucet Aerator	0.001	\$0.21	\$466
Pre-Rinse Spray Valve	0.0004	\$2.45	\$4,869
CII Water Audit	0.002	\$2.27	\$27,916
<b>Total I/C</b>	<b>0.021</b>	<b>\$1.68</b>	<b>\$178,479</b>

**Table 5-5. Conservation BMP options for Landscape/Recreation sector**

BMP	L/R Savings (mgd)	Cost Effectiveness (\$/1,000 gal)	L/R Cost
Operation Based Irrigation Audit	0.44	\$0.64	\$1,438,168
Repair Based Irrigation Audit	0.56	\$0.65	\$1,866,968
Design Based Irrigation Audit	0.68	\$0.86	\$2,999,194
Advanced ET Irrigation Controllers	0.00	\$2.90	\$9,636
Water-wise Florida Landscape	0.12	\$1.49	\$917,023
<b>Total L/R</b>	<b>1.79</b>	<b>\$0.79</b>	<b>\$7,230,988</b>

## 1.1 Non-Agricultural Water Conservation BMP Options

### 1.1.1 High-Efficiency Showerhead and Faucet Aerator Rebates

This practice involves installing U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) WaterSense®-labeled high-efficiency kitchen and bathroom faucet aerators, as well as high-efficiency (HE) showerheads. This is a low cost conservation option that is easy to implement for both residential and I/C users. Efficient bathroom faucet aerators flow rates are 1.5 gallons per minute (gpm), kitchen aerators are 2.5 gpm, and showerheads are 2.5 gpm.

### 1.1.2 Ultra Low-Flow Toilet (ULFT) and High Efficiency Toilet (HET) Rebates (Residential)

ULFT programs offer rebates as an incentive for replacement of high-flow toilets with more water-efficient models. ULFTs use 1.6 gallons per flush (gpf) as opposed to older, less-efficient models that could use 3.5 gpf up to 7.0 gpf, depending on the age of the fixture. Other fixtures, such as WaterSense® HET and dual-flush toilets (DFT), use even less water. Since they can usually be rebated for the same dollar amount, higher water savings result for the same cost. HETs use 1.28 gpf, or less, while DFTs have the option to use 0.8 gallons of water for liquid removal or 1.6 gallons for full-flush solid removal.

### 1.1.3 Ultra Low-Flow Toilet (ULFT), High Efficiency Toilet (HET), Low-Flow Urinals (LFU) and Waterless Urinals (Industrial, Commercial, and Institutional)

Similar to the residential HET retrofit programs, a nonresidential fixture replacement program provides financial incentives to water customers to encourage conversion of higher flush volume toilets and urinals to HET and LFU models. LFUs use 1.0 gpf or less. These measures apply to office buildings, sports arenas, hospitals, schools, dormitories and other commercial facilities. Waterless urinals are also available on the market and have been evolving in design over the years. This device is recommended primarily in new construction, as there are challenges to successful implementation in existing buildings due to potential drain line carry issues.

#### 1.1.4 Landscape and Irrigation Evaluations/Audits

Water-efficient landscape and irrigation evaluations achieve water savings by evaluating individual irrigation systems, providing expert tips on opportunities to increase water efficiency, and offering targeted rebates or incentives based on those findings and recommendations. Audits are broken out into three categories: operation based, repair based, and design based. Evaluations are applicable to all accounts that use inground systems for landscape irrigation.



**Residential irrigation evaluations were identified as a major potential source of water conservation.**

#### 1.1.5 Irrigation Controller: Evapotranspiration, Soil-Moisture, and Rain Sensors.

Section 373.62, Florida Statutes (F.S.), requires all new automatic landscape irrigation systems to be fitted with properly installed automatic shutoff devices. This is typically a rain sensor. “Smart” irrigation controllers go a step farther than rain sensors. Smart irrigation controllers monitor and use information about site conditions (such as soil moisture, rain, wind, slope, soil, plant type, and more) and apply the amount of water necessary to meet plant needs based on those factors and plant species (for more information, see [www.irrigation.org](http://www.irrigation.org), or <http://www3.epa.gov/watersense/products/controltech.html>). These devices override scheduled irrigation events when sufficient moisture is present at the site. Rain sensors typically are used for this purpose, but advanced irrigation technologies, which have the potential for further improving water use efficiencies, are evolving (e.g., soil moisture sensors (SMS), evapotranspiration (ET) sensors, weather-based shutoff devices).

#### 1.1.6 Water-Wise Florida Landscape Efficiency Audit

This practice focuses on the replacement of high water consumption turf and shrubs with Florida-Friendly landscaping’s “right-plant, right-place concepts”. The audit typically includes an inspection of the plant compatibility with local climate and soil conditions, placement (with respect to shading and size at maturity), grouping (plants arranged with similar needs, such as water and fertilizer), and management (including mulching, weeding, and pruning). A rebate would then be offered as an incentive for the change in landscaping.

#### 1.1.7 Pre-Rinse Spray Valve (Industrial, Commercial, Institutional)

This measure offers rebates to hospitality facilities to replace high water-volume spray valves with water-conserving low-volume spray valves. The measure applies to non-residential customers of the public supply sector or any other applicable users within the industrial/commercial (I/C) or power generation (PG) sector. A traditional pre-rinse spray valve uses two to five gallons per minute, while high-efficiency spray valves use no more than 1.6 gpm. High-efficiency valves are also more effective at removing food from dishware.

#### 1.1.8 Water Use Facility Assessments/Audit (Industrial, Commercial, and Institutional)

The objective of industrial, commercial, and institutional (ICI) facility assessments is to identify the potential for improved efficiency and reduced water consumption by conducting evaluations

of water use at non-residential facilities. ICI facilities can use water for a variety of purposes, including cooling, dissolving, energy storage, pressure source, raw material, or for more traditional domestic uses. Surveys typically include a site visit, characterization of existing water uses, and a review of operational practices, and are followed by recommended measures to improve water use efficiency.

## 2.0 Agricultural Water Conservation Options

Nearly 40 percent of irrigated agricultural acreage and 30 percent of agricultural water use in the District occurs in the planning region. As the largest consumer of water in the region, there is great potential to increase the efficiency of agricultural water use. The District has a comprehensive strategy to reduce agricultural groundwater use over the next 20 years. A key component of this strategy is the cooperative programs the District has established with other agencies to provide the agricultural community with a wide array of technical and financial assistance programs to facilitate increases in water use efficiency. For nearly 30 years, the District has administered programs that have provided millions of dollars to fund more than 100 projects that have helped farmers increase the efficiency of their water use and improve water quality. Water conservation options for which the District will provide assistance as part of Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) and other programs are described below. For some of the programs, examples of options that could be implemented by growers are included with basic technical specifications and costs.

### 2.1 Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS)

The District, in cooperation with the Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (FDACS), initiated the FARMS Program in 2003. The FARMS Program provides cost-share reimbursement for the implementation of agricultural best management practices (BMPs) that involve both water quantity and water quality aspects. It is intended to expedite the implementation of production-scale agricultural BMPs that will help farmers become more efficient in their water use, improve water quality, and restore and augment natural systems. The FARMS Program is a public/private partnership among the District, FDACS, and private agriculturalists. Reimbursement cost-share rates for agriculturalists are based on the degree to which they implement both water quantity and water quality BMPs. The goal for the FARMS Program is to offset 40 mgd of groundwater use for agriculture by 2025. Because the District classifies FARMS projects as water resource development, additional information pertaining to the program, status of project implementation and water savings achieved to date is provided in Chapter 7.

### 2.2 Well Back-Plugging Program

The well back-plugging program provides funding assistance for property owners to partially back-plug wells with poor water quality. Back-plugging involves plugging the lower portion of deep wells with cement to isolate the geological formation where poor-quality groundwater originates. Back-plugged wells show a dramatic reduction in concentrations of chloride and sulfate, which are the constituents that typically exceed standards in the region. Because the District classifies the well back-plugging program as water resource development, additional information pertaining to the program, status of project implementation, and water savings achieved to date is provided in Chapter 7.

### 2.3 Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences (IFAS) Research and Education Projects

The District provides funding for IFAS to investigate a variety of agriculture issues that involve water conservation. These include development of tailwater recovery technology, determination of crop water use requirements, field irrigation scheduling, frost/freeze protection, etc. IFAS conducts the research and then provides the results to the agricultural community.

### 2.4 Mobile Irrigation Laboratory

The mobile irrigation lab program is a cooperative initiative between the District and the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). The NRCS conducts efficiency and conservation evaluations of agricultural irrigation systems. Since 1986, the mobile irrigation lab service has evaluated irrigation systems at more than 900 sites in the District and recommended management strategies and/or irrigation system adjustments.

### 2.5 Model Farms

The “model” farms concept is a tool to determine the potential for water savings for various scenarios of irrigation system conversions and/or BMPs for a number of different agricultural commodities. There are 20 model farms available with different best management/irrigation system modifications applied to the existing farms. Currently, there are 32 model farms projects that are either in operation or planned for implementation in the planning region.

### 2.6 Best Management Practices (BMPs)

BMPs are innovative, dynamic and improved water management approaches applied to agricultural irrigation practices and crop production to help promote surface and groundwater resource sustainability. BMPs help protect water resources and water quality, manage natural resources and promote water conservation. Some BMPs are as simple as preparing a schedule for irrigation to help reduce water consumption in a rainy season, while others involve cutting-edge technologies such as soil moisture monitors, customized weather stations and computer programs for localized irrigation systems. The following are BMP options that the District, its cooperators, and the agricultural community have successfully implemented in the planning region.

#### **BMP Option #1. Tailwater Recovery System**

Tailwater recovery has proven to achieve both water-quality improvements and groundwater conservation. Tailwater ponds are typically excavated below ground level at the low end of a farm to collect excess irrigation water and stormwater runoff. To utilize the pond as a source of irrigation water, pumps, filters and other appurtenances are needed to connect the pond to the existing irrigation system. The use of these ponds for irrigation offsets a portion of the groundwater used to irrigate the commodity and can improve water quality of the downstream watershed by reducing the concentration of mineralized groundwater applied to fields.

An example of a tailwater recovery project is the JDI Farms project in Charlotte County. The farm is permitted to withdraw up to 0.30 mgd of groundwater to irrigate tomatoes and melons. The goal of the project is to reduce groundwater withdrawals through the use of two tailwater

recovery/surface water collection reservoirs. The project includes two surface water pump stations, filtration and infrastructure necessary to operate and connect the reservoirs to a new, more efficient drip irrigation system. The projected reduction in groundwater withdrawals is 35 percent, or 0.11 mgd of its permitted quantities. See Table 5-6 for a summary of this option's potential costs and savings.

**Table 5-6. Tailwater Recovery System costs/savings**

Option	Potential Savings (mgd) <sup>1</sup>	Capital Cost Per Acre <sup>2</sup>	O&M Cost/Acre <sup>3</sup>	Cost/1,000 Gallons
Tailwater Recovery System	3	\$530	\$1.51	\$0.34

<sup>1</sup> If implemented in year 2010 on all acreage.

<sup>2</sup> Costs estimated in 2008 and included depreciation, insurance, taxes and repairs (for a 300-acre farm).

<sup>3</sup> BMP cost update using 2008 construction costs (Hazen and Sawyer, 2009).

### **BMP Option #2. Precision Irrigation Systems**

Precision irrigation systems allow for the automatic remote control of irrigation pumps based upon information derived from soil moisture sensors that measure and monitor discrete sub-surface moisture levels. The system enables the grower to maintain soil moisture within optimized ranges, which reduces the potential for overwatering and prevents under-watering to avoid reduction in crop yields. A second system that increases irrigation efficiencies involves the use of automatic valves and on-off timers. These devices can be programmed to start and stop irrigation pumps to achieve maximum efficient irrigation durations. Without automatic valves and timers, the pumps must be manually turned off, which may not occur at the most optimum time. Several different types of electronic systems that increase irrigation system efficiency have been implemented through the FARMS Program.

### **BMP Option #3. Farm-Sited Weather Stations**

Regional weather information is often generalized and cannot account for the wide spatial variation of rainfall and temperature. The use of basic weather monitoring stations on individual farms can provide the grower with an effective tool to decide when to initiate a daily irrigation event or turn pumps on or off during a frost/freeze event. Using water for cold protection has long been an accepted practice for a variety of crops in Florida, but it must be properly applied to avoid damage. During frost/freeze events, the weather stations can notify the grower when conditions are likely for damage to occur or when the danger of frost/freeze has passed. Turning pumps on too early before damaging conditions occur will waste water and fuel, while turning the pumps off too early could cause damage to crops through evaporative cooling. The use of a farm-sited weather station can reduce water consumption and improve surface water quality in areas where poor quality groundwater is used for cold protection.

## 2.7 Development of Alternative Water Sources for Agricultural Irrigation

The District has identified three alternative water sources that could be used for irrigation of row crops and citrus. These include: (1) rainwater harvesting; (2) substituting reclaimed water for groundwater; and (3) use of the surficial aquifer. Although these sources are not applicable to

every site and are not necessarily the most cost-effective, they are examples of practical alternatives that could reduce the use of groundwater from the UFA.

**Agricultural Alternative Source Option #1. Rainwater Harvesting**

A farm-scale prototype rainwater harvesting plan was developed to generate planning estimates of potential water savings and costs. The prototypical site would be similar to many row crop farms in the planning region. The crops would be fall and spring tomatoes and strawberries grown on 1,000 acres with only a third of the acreage in production at any one time. This scenario could be permitted for an annual average of approximately 1.5 mgd of irrigation quantities.

Components of the system would include a surface water withdrawal pump station, a 30-acre reservoir, a pump station and distribution system, and a surface water runoff interception/diversion ditch. A 500-foot intake ditch would convey water from an intermittent stream to a sump where it would be withdrawn by a 3,000-gpm pump and conveyed via a 6,000-foot, 16-inch diameter pipe to a 30-acre irrigation reservoir. Water from the reservoir would be distributed to the fields using two 2,500-gpm pumps and 25,000 feet of irrigation main. A 6,100-foot interception ditch would divert runoff to an existing wetland perimeter ditch that would discharge into the sump. Control structures would be installed on the interception ditch to maintain base flow downstream and allow large storm events to bypass the ditch.

The amount of rainwater that could be harvested is conservatively estimated to be 0.53 mgd, which is 35 percent of the annual average water use allocation and 76 percent of the fall allocation. Assuming the grower participated in incentive programs such as FARMS and the NRCS Environmental Quality Incentives Program, the cost to the grower could be significantly less than the \$2,980,000 capital cost. The water savings that could be achieved by implementing similar rainwater harvesting systems in the planning region is conservatively estimated to be 12.4 mgd. See Table 5-7 for a summary of this option’s potential costs and savings.

**Table 5-7. Rainwater Harvesting costs/savings**

Option	Potential Savings (mgd) <sup>1</sup>	Capital Cost <sup>2</sup>	O&M Cost	Cost/1,000 Gallons <sup>3</sup>
Rainwater Harvesting	12.4	\$2,980,000	\$98.90/Acre	\$2.16

<sup>1</sup> If implemented in year 2010 on all acreage, but does not include nurseries.  
<sup>2</sup> Costs estimated in 2004 and included depreciation, insurance, taxes and repairs.  
<sup>3</sup> HSW, 2004.

**Agricultural Alternative Source Option #2. Reclaimed Water**

Reclaimed water has safely been used for more than 40 years for agricultural irrigation in Florida, and currently more than 9,000 acres of edible crops within the District are irrigated with reclaimed water (DEP, 2014). The feasibility of using reclaimed water for agriculture depends on the location of the reclaimed water infrastructure and the type of crop requiring irrigation. In accordance with Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.) 62-610.475, edible crops irrigated with reclaimed water are required to be peeled, skinned, cooked or thermally processed before

consumption. Indirect application methods are also allowable, such as ridge and furrow irrigation, drip irrigation or sub-surface distribution systems for use on crops such as tomatoes, strawberries and vegetables. Chapter 4, Section 3, contains a discussion of reclaimed water availability, and Chapter 5, Section 3, contains a list of identified reclaimed water options, including agricultural supply.

### **Agricultural Alternative Source Option #3. Surface Water Sources**

This option involves the capture and storage of surface water for agricultural irrigation. An example of this type of project is the Falkner-Classie Farms Surface Water Withdrawal Project located in Manatee County. The project involves the capture of irrigation water runoff from creeks prior to their entry into the Flatford Swamp and reuse of the water for bed preparation and crop establishment on 1,186 acres of row crops. In addition to helping restore the natural hydroperiod of the swamp, the project also offsets groundwater withdrawals. Project components include four pumping stations, piping, valves and other components necessary to connect two reservoirs into the existing irrigation system. The quantity of surface water captured and used on an annual average basis is estimated to be 0.76 mgd, which reduces groundwater withdrawals by approximately 2.2 mgd. See Table 5-8 for a summary of this option's potential costs and savings.

**Table 5-8.** *Surface Water Sources costs/savings*

Option	Potential Savings (mgd)	Capital Cost	O&M Cost	Cost/1,000 Gallons
Classie Farms Surface Water Exchange Project	2.2	\$3,140,000	Unknown	\$0.43

### **Section 3. Reclaimed Water Options**

The planning region encompasses a diverse mix of rural and urban land uses that provide opportunities for urban, industrial and agricultural reclaimed water use. In addition, opportunities for storage of excess reclaimed water in brackish aquifers in coastal areas and in old mine pits in the wet season for use during drier periods are abundant in the region. Listed below are the different types of reclaimed water options that are compatible with the geology, hydrology, geography and available reclaimed water supplies in the planning region

- **Augmentation With Other Sources:** introduction of another source (stormwater, surface water, groundwater) into the reclaimed water system to expand available supply
- **Aquifer Storage and Recovery:** injection of reclaimed water into an aquifer during times of excess supply and the recovery of that same water for use during high demand
- **Distribution:** expansion of a reclaimed water system to serve more customers
- **Efficiency/Research:** the study of how utilities can maximize efficiency and offset potential of reclaimed water systems to conserve water (rate structures, telemetry control, watering restrictions, metering and others) and research (water quality, future uses)
- **Interconnect:** interconnection of systems to enhance supply and allow for better utilization of the resource or to enable agricultural or other water use permit exchanges
- **Natural System Enhancement/Recharge:** introduction of reclaimed water to create/restore natural systems and enhance aquifer levels (indirect potable reuse)

- **Saltwater Intrusion Barrier:** injection of reclaimed water into an aquifer in coastal areas to create a salinity barrier
- **Storage:** reclaimed water storage in ground storage tanks and ponds
- **Streamflow Augmentation:** introduction of reclaimed water downstream of water withdrawal points as replacement flow to enable additional utilization of the surface water supply
- **System Expansion:** construction of multiple components (transmission, distribution, storage) necessary to deliver reclaimed water to more customers
- **Transmission:** construction of large mains to serve more customers
- **Potable reuse:** purification of reclaimed water to meet drinking water standards prior to introduction into a potable raw water source.

The beneficial utilization of reclaimed water has for decades been a key component of water resource management within the District. For the past several years, Districtwide reclaimed water utilization has been at around 50 percent for non-potable purposes such as landscape irrigation, agricultural irrigation, aesthetic uses, groundwater recharge, industrial uses, environmental enhancement, and fire protection purposes.

Recently, as drought and long-term water shortages have occurred within other states and countries, reclaimed water has been investigated as a potable source. The “unintentional” use of reclaimed water as a potable source is not new, as many surface water sources that are used for potable raw water supplies have upstream wastewater/reclaimed water discharges. For instance, much of the flow of the Trinity River in Texas during the dry season comes from Dallas and Fort Worth wastewater treatment plants and the Trinity River is the main source of drinking water for the City of Houston. However, what is relatively new is the discussion of “direct potable reuse” with little to no lag time between discharge of purified water from a reclamation facility and use as raw water by a potable water facility.

Several high profile projects have been investigated in western states and in other countries which involve the process of treating reclaimed water to state and federal drinking water standards so that it can be recycled for potable water supply uses. Three notable potable reuse projects that have been implemented using purified water are the Big Springs Texas Water Supply Project, the Las Vegas/Southern Nevada Water Supply Authority augmentation of Lake Meade, and the Singapore NEWATER Project.

Although direct potable reuse is not currently being implemented by utilities within the District, there is increasing interest in the concept and it is included as a viable future water supply option in this RWSP.

The District developed 20 reclaimed water options (Table 5-9) for the planning region with input from utilities and other interested parties. The District determined the quantity of reclaimed water available for each option based on an analysis of wastewater flows anticipated to be available in 2035 at a utilization rate of 70 percent or greater (Chapter 4 Appendix, Table 4-1). The District recognizes that the viability of some options depends on whether certain other options are developed, and not all options can be developed because some would utilize the same reclaimed water source. The options are listed in Table 5-9.

Flow and capital cost data for 98 reclaimed water projects originally identified as being under development (post-2010) within the District were used to develop a representative cost per 1,000 gallons supplied and capital cost for each option. The data show that for projects

anticipated to come online between 2010 and 2020, the average capital cost is approximately \$8.06 million for each 1 mgd supplied. This figure was used in cost calculations for individual reclaimed water options, unless specific cost data were available. In addition to capital costs, operation and maintenance (O&M) costs for each of the representative options were estimated. Reclaimed water flow data and O&M cost data associated with existing reclaimed water systems were collected during past regional water supply efforts to identify the median reclaimed water O&M cost estimate per 1,000 gallons supplied. The data show that reclaimed water O&M costs are relatively consistent across system sizes, with a median cost of \$0.30 per 1,000 gallons supplied. This figure was used in cost calculations for individual reclaimed water options, unless system-specific O&M cost data were available.



*Reclaimed water tank in Englewood*

**Table 5-9.** List of reclaimed water options for the Southern Planning Region

Option Name and Entity	County	Type	Supply	Benefit	Capital Cost	Cost/Benefit	O&M/ Benefit
MARS/ Hillsborough Interconnect 2016-2035, Hillsborough County	Hillsborough/ Manatee	Interconnect	1.00	0.70	\$ 8,060,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Manatee County ASR Expansion Wells 2016–2035, Manatee County	Manatee	ASR	1.00	T BD	\$ 2,000,000	TBD	\$0.30
Siesta Key/Manatee County/Sarasota County Interconnect. 2016–2035, Town of Longboat Key	Manatee	Interconnect	1.00	0.70	\$ 8,060,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Palmetto WWTP 2016–2035, City of Palmetto	Manatee	System Expansion	0.50	0.35	\$ 4,030,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Sarasota Regional ASR System 2016–2035, Sarasota County	Sarasota	ASR	1.00	TBD	\$ 2,000,000	TBD	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Sarasota. County Regional System 2016–2035, Sarasota County	Sarasota	System Expansion	4.00	2.80	\$ 32,240,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion City of Venice System 2016–2035, City of Venice	Sarasota	System Expansion	0.75	0.52	\$ 6,045,000	\$2.29	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion North Port WWTP 2016–2035, City of North Port	Sarasota	System Expansion	2.75	1.90	\$ 22,165,000	\$2.30	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion City of Sarasota WWTP 2016–2035, City of Sarasota	Sarasota	System Expansion	1.50	1.05	\$ 12,090,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Siesta Key WWTP 2016–2035, Sarasota County	Sarasota	System Expansion	1.00	0.70	\$ 8,060,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Recharge Study Coastal SWUCA 2016-2035	Various	Recharge	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Central and West Charlotte County Regional WWTPs 2016–2035, Charlotte County	Charlotte	System Expansion	2.60	1.82	\$ 19,420,000	\$2.10	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion/ Interconnect South and Central Charlotte County Regional WWTPs 2016–2035, Charlotte County	Charlotte	System Expansion/ Interconnect	4.50	3.15	\$ 12,300,000	\$0.77	\$0.30

Option Name and Entity	County	Type	Supply	Benefit	Capital Cost	Cost/Benefit	O&M/ Benefit
Potable Reuse Punta Gorda WWTP 2016–2035, City of Punta Gorda	Charlotte	Purification	2.25	2.25	\$ 18,135,000	\$1.59	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Punta Gorda WWTP 2016–2035, City of Punta Gorda	Charlotte	System Expansion	2.25	1.57	\$ 18,135,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Englewood WWTP 2016–2035, Englewood Water District	Charlotte	System Expansion	0.50	0.35	\$ 4,030,000	\$2.27	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion Arcadia WWTP 2016–2035, City of Arcadia	DeSoto	System Expansion	0.25	0.18	\$ 2,015,000	\$2.20	\$0.30
DeSoto Correctional WWTP 2016–2035, Florida Department of Corrections	DeSoto	System Expansion/Toilet	0.25	0.25	\$ 2,015,000	\$1.59	\$0.30
DeSoto County WWTP 2016–2035, Desoto County	DeSoto	System Expansion	0.15	0.11	\$ 1,209,000	\$2.16	\$0.30
Reuse Expansion in Lake Suzy WWTP 2016–2035, Lake Suzy Utilities	DeSoto	System Expansion	0.05	0.04	\$ 403,000	\$1.98	\$0.30
<b>Total 20 Options</b>			<b>27.30</b>	<b>18.44</b>	<b>\$ 182,412,000</b>	<b>\$2.07</b>	<b>0.3</b>

The use of italics denotes SWFWMD estimations.

Not all projects have estimated costs. Some options are contingent upon others. WWTPs with no available (unused) 2030 flows were not included.

Offset = (if estimated) Annualized Supply: 1. x 75% for Ag, & R/A/C, 2. x 100% for I/C, NSR, & PG. 3. x 75% for Variety and 4. for RES is number of customers x 300 gpd.

ASR & Intrusion Barrier Costs = (if estimated) Annualized Supply x 4 x \$1,000,000 + \$300,000.

Total Cost = (if estimated) = Annualized Supply x \$8.06/Gallon (calc. of 98 Draft under development 2010–2020 District funded reuse projects (@ \$473.6 million for 58.76 mgd reuse supply).

Preliminary Cost Per 1,000 Gallons Benefit= Project Cost amortized over 30 years @ a 6 percent interest rate.

System Expansion Supply 2016–2035 = Projected 2035 WWTP Flow x 70% (rounded down) minus 2020 Reuse (existing & planned reuse projects).

Preliminary O&M cost estimates were calculated using a median O&M cost if no specific data was available (SWFWMD, 2005b).

Preliminary O&M costs per 1,000 gallons "Benefit" were calculated utilizing costs per 1,000 gallons "supplied" data normalized for individual project efficiency.

**Section 4. Surface Water/Stormwater Options**

As shown in Chapter 4, Table 4-8, capturing and storing water from river/creek systems during times of high flow has the potential to meet the 2035 demand. Based on planning level criteria, approximately 181.8 mgd could be developed for water supply if all the rivers/creeks in the planning region described in Chapter 4 were developed to their full potential. A number of rivers of significant size, including the Peace, Braden, Manatee, Myakka, and Shell Creek, are located partially or completely within the planning region. With the exception of the Myakka River, all of these rivers are currently used for water supply. The Peace River is the most prominent drainage feature in the region, draining portions of Polk, Hardee, DeSoto and Charlotte counties. It has the highest flow of all the rivers in the region with a mean annual flow of 741 mgd (1,164cfs). Although portions of the Myakka River have been designated an Outstanding Florida Water (OFW) and a Wild and Scenic River, the watershed has experienced numerous alterations that have affected flows. These alterations include agricultural activities, drainage projects, and flood control projects. It is possible that water supply projects could be developed on the Myakka River that would help to restore the river and surrounding natural systems. Table 5-10 is a list of surface water/stormwater options developed in earlier RWSPs by the District and costs have been updated.

**Table 5-10.** List of surface water/stormwater options developed by the District for the Southern Planning Region

Option Water Body and Entity Responsible for Implementation	User Group	Avg Annual Yield (mgd)	Intake Capacity (mgd)	Capital Cost (\$1,000/mgd)	Unit Cost (\$/1,000 gal)	Annual O & M (\$1,000)	Storage Method/Level of Treatment	Distribution Method
<b>Manatee County</b>								
Frog Creek (Stormwater) Manatee County	AG, Urban Reuse	1	34	1,225	5.19	1,792	Off-stream reservoir, ASR/3	Distributed to MARS system
<b>DeSoto County</b>								
Joshua Creek <sup>1</sup> TBD	Ag	3.8	26	22,958	8.65	4,695	AR/2	Aquifer conveyance to agricultural groundwater users
Joshua Creek <sup>1</sup> TBD	Ag	3.8	26	10,263	3.92	2,175	Off-stream reservoir/3	Piped to Joshua Water Control District
Joshua Creek <sup>1</sup> TBD	Ag	3.8	26	9,441	3.41	1,734	Off-stream reservoir, AR	Aquifer conveyance to agricultural groundwater users

<sup>1</sup> Existing legal users downstream of Joshua Creek will need to be considered when evaluating this source.

A number of surface water/stormwater options with the potential to meet the PRMRWSA's demands in the future were identified and evaluated in the update of its Integrated Regional Water Supply Master Plan update completed April 2015. That update provided costs for the various options.

## 1.0 Surface Water/Stormwater Options

### Surface Water/Stormwater Option #1. Upper Myakka River Public Supply

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, Manatee County

This project consists of diverting the excess irrigation runoff water collected in the Flatford Swamp to an off-stream reservoir as part of a comprehensive watershed initiative for the upper Myakka River Watershed and Flatford Swamp. The water would be removed from the reservoir when needed, treated at a water treatment plant, and delivered to the PRMRWSA's regional distribution system. Project components include an intake structure on the Myakka River, a raw water pump station, a 6.2-billion-gallon impoundment structure for raw water storage, a water treatment plant, and associated piping. See Table 5-11 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-11.** *Upper Myakka River Public Supply option costs*

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
10	\$276,000,000	\$27,570,000	\$4.87	\$1.50

#### Issues:

- This project would capture excess irrigation runoff that has negatively impacted Flatford Swamp. Capture of this water is necessary for restoration of the swamp. The District is independently exploring options to utilize the excess water beneficially.

### Surface Water/Stormwater Option #2. Dona Bay/Cow Pen Slough

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, Sarasota County

This option consists of capturing excess flow from Cow Pen Slough for storage in an off-stream reservoir and would also provide an environmental benefit by restoring the natural freshwater/saltwater regime in the Dona Bay estuary. This option will have a capacity of 15 mgd that can be developed in 5, 10, and 15 mgd phases. The initial 5 mgd phase (summarized below) will include a diversion from the canal and transmission to the Venice Minerals borrow pit site. Additionally, the project will include construction of a reservoir at the Venice Minerals site, a pumping station at the reservoir, a raw water main to the Carlton water treatment plant, and potentially a new treatment plant at the Carlton site. Some elements will be constructed to the 15 mgd ultimate capacity. The capacity of the existing water treatment plant is expected to be increased to 15 mgd. See Table 5-12 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-12.** *Dona Bay/Cow Pen Slough option costs*

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
5	\$65,700,000	\$13,140,000	\$2.32	\$1.21

Issues:

- As Sarasota County restoration work and studies continue, more information will be available to better quantify excess flows within Cow Pen Slough. Ultimately, the quantity of water supply available from Cow Pen Slough will be determined through the permitting process and the establishment of a minimum flow.

**Surface Water/Stormwater Option #3. Shell/Prairie Creek Public Supply**

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, City of Punta Gorda, Charlotte County

This option consists of a new intake structure, a raw water pumping station, new treatment facilities and associated piping, and an off-stream reservoir with a capacity of 6.5 billion gallons of raw water storage. Additionally, improvements to the existing reservoir structure will be implemented to increase reliability. The estimated available yield for this option is 20 mgd. The 100 cfs intake would be located near the confluence of Shell and Prairie creeks. See Table 5-13 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-13. Shell/Prairie Creek Public Supply option costs**

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
20	\$399,400,000	\$19,970,000	\$3.53	\$1.37

Issues:

- Additional flow data/modeling will be necessary to confirm anticipated withdrawals. Ultimately, the quantity of water supply available from Shell Creek will be determined through the permitting process and the establishment of a minimum flow.
- Future phases of the reverse osmosis (RO) facility may be designed to treat surface water with high levels of total dissolved solids (TDS).

**Surface Water/Stormwater Option #4. Peace River Facility Expansion**

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA

This option provides for a further expansion of the Peace River Facility (PRF) surface water storage and water treatment facilities to capture additional flows from the Lower Peace River. The PRF is ideally located to capture and utilize part of additional water supply available from the Peace River. This option allows for an average annual finished water capacity of 15 mgd and includes construction of an additional 6 billion gallons of reservoir storage, upsizing the river diversion infrastructure to 200 mgd, re-rating the water treatment plant to 54 mgd, then upsizing by an additional 12 mgd, resulting in a finished water capacity of 66 mgd. Costs from the previous expansion were utilized to develop planning level cost estimates for design, permitting, and construction of the 15 mgd finished water capacity expansion described above. See Table 5-14 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-14. Peace River Facility Expansion option costs**

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
15	\$158,100,000	\$10,540,000	\$1.86	\$1.37

**Surface Water/Stormwater Option #5. Blackburn Canal Surface Water Development Facility**

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA

With this option, it was assumed that a 5 mgd finished water capacity project would supply an alternative water source and provide environmental benefits for Roberts Bay. Roberts Bay has experienced declines in seasonal salinities and dependent biological flora and fauna because of the freshwater flows from the Blackburn Canal. This option allows for an average annual finished water capacity of 5 mgd and includes construction of a 3 billion gallon reservoir storage facility, a 30 mgd intake, a RO water treatment plant, a deep injection well, and transmission and interconnections to the regional system. Costs were taken from the PRMRWSA Integrated Water Supply Master Plan Update. See Table 5-15 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-15. Blackburn Canal Surface Water Development Facility option costs**

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
5	\$104,800,000	\$20,960,000	\$3.70	\$1.21

**Surface Water/Stormwater Option #6. Peace River Facility Treatment Plant Capacity Expansion Phase II**

- Entities Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA

The PRF Treatment Capacity Expansion Phase II project will increase the treatment capacity at the PRF by 4 mgd. The increase in capacity will be accomplished through improvements such as increased treatment and chemical storage, and covering the filters to increase disinfection contact time. The project will improve system reliability and increase the yield for an existing alternative water supply in the SWUCA. The project could provide an additional average day yield of 2.7 mgd of finished water. See Table 5-16 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-16. Peace River Facility Treatment Plant Capacity Expansion Phase II option costs**

Quantity Available (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	Annual O&M/1,000 gal
2.7	\$4,000,000	\$1,481,481	\$1.48	NA

### **Surface Water/Stormwater Option #7. Conjunctive Use**

The conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater to supplement water supply during dry weather was evaluated in an effort to reduce the cost of facilities and improve water quality and reliability. Of the options listed above, the Upper Myakka River option includes the development of a conjunctive-use scenario. Conjunctive use of the Upper Myakka River would reduce the reservoir size and could provide an annual average of 1.8 mgd of groundwater with a peak of 10 mgd during drought periods.

Issues:

- A permit for groundwater withdrawal for conjunctive use will need to demonstrate a net benefit due to the Upper Myakka watershed being located very near the SWUCA MIA.
- Additional aquifer performance data may be required to determine total groundwater availability.

### **2.0 System Interconnect/Improvement Options**

The system interconnect/improvement options are critical components of water supply distribution systems that involve the construction of pipelines and booster pumping stations. Development of these options will facilitate the regionalization of potable water supply systems by providing transmission of water from areas of supply to areas of demand. The options will also increase rotational and reserve capacity and provide redundancy of water supplies during emergency conditions.

The PRMRWSA is developing the Regional Integrated Loop System as a series of transmission pipelines to regionally transfer water from existing and future alternative supplies to demand centers within the PRMRWSA's service area. Nine phases of the loop system were evaluated in the Regional Integrated Loop System Feasibility Routing Study, completed by PBS&J in 2008. Three of the loop system phases (Phases 1A, 2, 3A) are complete. The PRMRWSA revisited their loop system in the Integrated Water Supply Master Plan Update (2015). The phasing was revised to eight pipeline segments to be developed over the current or future planning horizons to transfer regional water supplies within the four-county service area. The future phases are listed in no particular order of implementation, below, in Table 5-17.

**Table 5-17. Regional Integrated Loop System estimated costs by future phase**

Regional Integrated Loop System Phase	Project Description	Estimated Capital Cost
Phase 1	From the Shell Creek WTP to the Peace River Pipeline at Project Prairiei( on U.S. 17)	\$11,606,500
Phase 2B	From the II-A pipeline (Charlotte County Line) to the City of North Port's WTP.	\$41,951,000
Phase 2C	From North Port's WTP to Sarasota County Carlton WTP	\$49,682,000
Phase 2D	From the City of North Port's WTP to the Englewood Water District interconnect.	\$34,599,000
Phase 3B	From the Preymore/SR681 Interconnect to Clark Rd (SR72).	\$26,967,000
Phase 3C	From Clark Road (SR 72) to Fruitville Road (SR 780)	\$35,952,000
Phase 3D	From Fruitville Road (SR780) to Manatee County's system at Lorraine Road and Lakewood Ranch Blvd.	\$15,383,000
Phase 4	From Burnt Store WTP in southern Charlotte county, north along Burnt Store road and Grove Blvd. to connection point with the Phase 1A pipeline near Ridge Road and Highway 17.	\$27,505,000

### Section 5. Brackish Groundwater Desalination Options

Options proposing to withdraw brackish groundwater from the UFA may not be permissible in many areas of the planning region due to their potential to exacerbate existing resource problems that have resulted from historical groundwater withdrawals. Requests for brackish groundwater withdrawals will be evaluated similarly to requests for fresh groundwater withdrawals because all withdrawals, regardless of quality, cannot impact or delay the recovery of stressed water resources, including the SWUCA saltwater intrusion Minimum Aquifer Level (MAL). Brackish groundwater obtained from the intermediate aquifer system may be a more viable source of water supply. Additionally, some UFA quantities may result from “net benefit” activities that improve recharge to water resources or retire groundwater withdrawals from other uses.

The PRMRWSA and public supply utilities have identified numerous brackish groundwater project options, in spite of issues with source availability, because the projects typically allow a phased expandability and can work conjunctively with more seasonal alternative water sources. The options identified include the following:

#### **Brackish Groundwater Option #1. Peace River Facility Brackish Wellfield**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA

The PRF, which is located in the RV Griffin Reserve in DeSoto County, is a large-scale surface water treatment facility that includes an offstream reservoir and ASR system. Evaluations of test and monitor well data near the facility indicate that water quality and production of groundwater may be sufficient for the development of a supply wellfield. In 2010, the PRMRWSA commenced a detailed feasibility analysis for developing brackish groundwater sources at the

facility. The investigation evaluated three groundwater production zones, and found the Avon Park (1,300 to 1,500 feet below surface at the locality) to be the most viable production zone with productivity rates of 3 to 5 mgd and TDS concentrations between 5,000 and 6,000 mg/l. The intermediate aquifer system was less productive, but contained better quality water that could provide a secondary source for raw water blending. A RO system and an injection well would be constructed at the PRF and used conjunctively with the existing surface water treatment and regional transmission systems. See Table 5-18 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-18. Peace River Facility Brackish Wellfield option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
5.0	\$34,300,000	\$6,860,000	\$1.98	\$0.77

**Brackish Groundwater Option #2. City of Venice RO Facility Expansion**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: City of Venice

The City of Venice operates a RO facility that was originally designed to produce 4.5 mgd of finished water. The City's wellfields are located close to the Intracoastal Waterway and have poor water quality that limits treatment recovery to approximately 50 percent. The facility and wellfields are located in the MIA, and additional withdrawals are likely limited without appropriate mitigation.

The facility expansion option shown in Table 5-19, below, was included in the 2010 RWSP. It includes construction of a RO facility with a 2.5 mgd capacity, 80 percent improved recovery efficiency, and five additional source wells. The system would use the current disposal method of surface water discharge.

**Table 5-19. City of Venice RO Facility Expansion option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
2.5	\$32,970,000	\$13,180,000	\$2.62	\$1.37

The City is evaluating additional configurations that would comprise innovative well management strategies, including injection of RO concentrate in a manner that may reduce saltwater intrusion, protect the facility's source water quality, and help restore aquifer levels in the MIA. The evaluation may yield a revised project option with improved cost efficiency and resource benefits.

**Brackish Groundwater Option #3. DeSoto County Brackish Wellfield at the DeSoto Correctional Institute (DCI) or Department of Juvenile Justice (DJJ)**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, DeSoto County

DeSoto County currently owns and operates a wellfield located at the DCI permitted for 0.8 mgd. An additional facility at the DJJ was decommissioned in 2012. Both locations offer the potential to develop additional supply to serve local and regional needs. The PRMRWSA and DeSoto County have entered into a memorandum of understanding (MOU), effective through 2017, to evaluate the development of up to 5 mgd from the DCI and/or the DJJ wellfields and interconnections to the regional system. The planning-level costs shown in Table 5-20, below, were developed for the 2015 PRMRWSA Regional Master Plan. The conceptual design includes additional production wells situated in the intermediate aquifer system and the upper zones of the UFA, a RO facility, a deep well injection system, 10 miles of 16-inch transmission main, and booster pumping.

**Table 5-20. DeSoto Brackish Wellfield option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
5.0	\$40,100,000	\$8,020,000	\$2.31	\$0.89

**Brackish Groundwater Option #4. Brackish Wellfield at the Shell Creek Facility**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: City of Punta Gorda

The City of Punta Gorda currently operates the Shell Creek Water Treatment Facility; a conventional surface water treatment plant with 10 mgd capacity, an in-stream reservoir on Shell Creek, and an ASR storage system. The City is actively pursuing the development of a brackish wellfield and a 4 mgd RO system to be co-located with the surface water system. The RO system would provide a blending source to improve the facility's finished water quality and would allow reduced surface water withdrawals from Shell Creek, if limited by a future recovery strategy. An injection well would be utilized for concentrate disposal. The option may also provide a backup regional supply to DeSoto County with the development of the PRMRWSA Regional Loop System Phase I project. The conceptual costs shown in Table 5-21, below, were prepared by the City's consultant in 2010 and are adjusted to 2014 dollars. The City initiated a brackish wellfield investigation in 2015 to determine the feasibility of the groundwater source. The capital cost shown in Table 5-21, below, includes elements of the wellfield investigation.

**Table 5-21. Shell Creek Facility Brackish Wellfield option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
4.0	\$32,400,000	\$8,100,000	\$2.55	\$1.12

**Brackish Groundwater Option #5. Manatee County Buffalo Creek Brackish Wellfield**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: Manatee County

Manatee County is planning to develop a 3 mgd RO facility and wellfield located adjacent to the Buffalo Creek golf course. Approximately eight wells would withdraw water from the intermediate aquifer system and the upper zones of the UFA. The facility would dispose of RO concentrate by diluting with reclaimed water and beneficially reusing the water for irrigation at the golf course. The County anticipates having the facility operational by 2024 in order to meet projected demand increases. The conceptual costs shown in Table 5-22, below, were prepared by the County’s consultant in 2008 and were adjusted to 2014 dollars.

**Table 5-22. Manatee County Buffalo Creek Brackish Wellfield option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
3.0	\$25,500,000	\$8,500,000	\$2.67	\$1.17

**Brackish Groundwater Option #6. City of North Port West Village Brackish Wellfield**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: City of North Port

This option is for a wellfield and RO facility that the City of North Port anticipates developing by 2024 to provide service to new development in the West Villages subdivision. The City’s water use permit contains a 2.7 mgd allocation for the future project, anticipating a 75 percent treatment efficiency. A preliminary design and construction cost analysis has not been performed. The costs shown in Table 5-23, below, are a conceptual estimate prepared for the PRMRWSA Master Plan and were based proportionally on costs for the Shell Creek RO project, which has a similar geologic setting. The production capacity below factors an estimated 75 percent treatment efficiency.

**Table 5-23. City of North Port West Village Brackish Wellfield option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons	O&M Cost/1,000 gallons
2.03	\$16,500,000	\$8,150,000	\$2.55	\$1.12

**Brackish Groundwater Option #7. Sarasota County RO Facility at the University Parkway Wellfield**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: Sarasota County, PRMRWSA

The raw water at Sarasota County’s University Parkway Wellfield has TDS levels above drinking water standards and is blended with water imported from Manatee County Utilities before distribution. The import contract between the two counties expires in 2025, and Sarasota County may have to construct a RO facility for the wellfield to maintain its functionality. The

wellfield has a capacity of approximately 2 mgd. The conceptual design and project costs have not been developed, and the project may not provide additional supply quantities, therefore no table is provided. Sarasota County is also reviewing alternate options to maintain the wellfield reliability, including blending with supply delivered through future phases of the PRMRWSA Regional Loop System.

#### **Brackish Groundwater Option #8. Englewood Water District 2 mgd RO Expansion**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: Englewood Water District

The Englewood Water District operates a disbursed wellfield in southwestern Sarasota County and a 3 mgd RO facility. The wellfield has the permitted and functional capacity to increase production by approximately 2 mgd, and the facility was designed to accommodate a future expansion. No timeline or conceptual costs have been identified for the future expansion, therefore no table is provided.

#### ***Section 6. Seawater Desalination Options***

Seawater desalination options for the planning region were evaluated for locations compatible with adjacent land uses and coastal environments, proximity to existing potable water transmission infrastructure, and permissibility of concentrate discharges. There are two project options that were initially identified in the 2006 RWSP: the Port Manatee site in Manatee County and a site in an industrial area near the Venice airport in Sarasota County. The project's conceptual sizing and costs were reevaluated for the PRMRWSA Master Plan.

#### **Seawater Desalination Option #1. Port Manatee**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, Manatee County

This option is for the development of a desalination facility at Port Manatee in northwestern Manatee County, on Tampa Bay. The site was chosen because of its industrial nature, proximity to a deep-water channel that could accommodate intake and discharge facilities, and potential to obtain a permit to discharge concentrate. An additional advantage of the site is that it is located approximately 0.5 miles from a point of connection to two potable water lines that are part of Manatee County's water system. The facility would be designed to withdraw up to 440 mgd of seawater, of which 40 mgd would be feed water for the desalination process. The facility would produce 20 mgd of finished water and 20 mgd of concentrate would be diluted with up to 400 mgd of seawater (20 to 1 ratio) and discharged to the gulf. Because the concentrate would be discharged in Class III waters outside aquatic preserves or areas designated as OFWs, the potential for obtaining a permit for the discharge would be improved. The proximity of this site to the mouth of Tampa Bay may be advantageous with respect to concentrate disposal, because the large volumes of water entering and leaving the bay during a normal tidal cycle would provide the volume of water necessary for dispersion. See Table 5-24 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-24. Port Manatee Desalination Facility option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	O&M/1,000 Gallons
20	\$200,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$5.10	\$3.34

**Seawater Desalination Option #2. Venice**

- Entity Responsible for Implementation: PRMRWSA, City of Venice

This option is for a desalination facility located in the general vicinity of the Venice airport. The site was chosen because it is in close proximity to areas of high water demand, has access to a potential intake in the Intracoastal Waterway, and is near a permitted surface water discharge site to the Gulf of Mexico. The site is also located near a water treatment plant that is interconnected to the Sarasota County water system, which could serve as the point of regional distribution for the product water. The water intake would be located within the C-1 Canal, a five-mile section of the Intracoastal Waterway that was excavated in the 1960s and has experienced poor water quality. The withdrawals would theoretically increase circulation in the waterway for a net environmental benefit. The concentrate would be sent through a pipeline with discharge into the Gulf of Mexico. To properly manage the disposal of concentrate from the desalination facility, the intake would be designed to withdraw up to 440 mgd from the Intracoastal Waterway, of which 40 mgd would be feed water for the desalination process. A treatment efficiency of 50 percent would result in 20 mgd of concentrate that would be diluted with up to 400 mgd of seawater (20 to 1 ratio) and discharged to the gulf. See Table 5-25 for a summary of this option's potential costs.

**Table 5-25. Venice Desalination Facility option costs**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 Gallons	O&M/ 1,000 Gallons
20	\$194,200,000	\$9,710,000	\$5.04	\$3.33

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## Chapter 6. Water Supply Projects Under Development

This chapter is an overview of water supply projects that are under development in the Southern Planning Region. Projects under development are those the Southwest Florida Water Management District (District) is co-funding and are either (1) actively in the planning, design, or construction phase, or (2) not yet in the planning phase, but have been at least partially funded through FY2015, or (3) have been completed since the year 2010 and are included to report on the status of implementation since the previous Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP).

The demand projections presented in Chapter 3 show that approximately 62.97 mgd of new water supply will need to be developed during the 2015–2035 planning period to meet demand for all use sectors in the planning region. As of 2015, it is estimated that at least 32 percent of that demand (20.38 mgd) has either been met or will be met by projects that meet the above definition of being “under development.”

In addition to these projects under development, it is probable that additional water supplies are being developed by various entities in the planning region outside of the District’s funding programs.

### Section 1. Water Conservation

#### 1.0 Non-Agricultural Water Conservation Projects

##### 1.1 Indoor Water Conservation Projects

Since 2010, the District has cooperatively funded the distribution of approximately 8,705 ultra low-flow or high-efficiency fixtures. These programs have cost the District and cooperating local governments a combined \$1,294,406 and have yielded a potable water savings of approximately 185,150 gallons per day. Table 6-1 provides information on indoor water conservation projects that are under development.

**Table 6-1.** List of indoor water conservation projects under development in the Southern Planning Region

Cooperator	Project Number	General Description	Savings (gpd)	Devices Rebates	Total Cost <sup>1</sup>	District Cost	\$/1,000 gal Saved
Manatee County	N231	Toilet Rebate	18,040	900	\$126,144	\$63,072	\$1.92
Manatee County	N325	Toilet Rebate	30,598	1,636	\$217,500	\$108,750	\$1.95
City of Venice	N412	Toilet Rebate	4,030	403	\$59,316	\$29,658	\$4.05
City of Venice	N423	Toilet Rebate	3,868	330	\$49,946	\$24,973	\$3.55
Manatee County	N443	Toilet Rebate	30,598	1,636	\$217,500	\$108,750	\$1.95
City of Venice	N568	Toilet Rebate	16,330	400	\$85,500	\$42,750	\$1.44
Manatee County	N571	Toilet Rebate	32,678	1,500	\$226,500	\$113,250	\$1.91
Manatee County	N623	Toilet Rebate	32,678	1,500	\$226,500	\$113,250	\$1.91
City of Venice	N625	Toilet Rebate	16,330	400	\$85,500	\$42,750	\$1.44
<b>Total</b>			<b>185,150</b>	<b>8,705</b>	<b>\$1,294,406</b>	<b>\$647,203</b>	<b>\$1.92</b>

<sup>1</sup> The total project cost may include variable project specific costs including marketing, education and administration.

<sup>2</sup> Total cost efficiency is weighted by each project's percent share of total savings in relation to the cost.

## 1.2 Outdoor Water Conservation Projects

Since 2010, the District has cooperatively funded two projects that reduce potable water line flushing. These line looping projects reduce potable water flushing by eliminating distribution system dead-ends and rerouting water to higher demand areas. These programs have cost the District and cooperating local governments a combined \$740,709 and have yielded a potable water savings of approximately 327,000 gallons per day. Table 6-2 provides information on outdoor water conservation projects that are under development.

**Table 6-2.** List of outdoor water conservation projects under development in the Southern Planning Region

Cooperator	Project Number	General Description	Savings (gpd)	Sensors/ Audits	Total Cost	District Cost	\$/1,000 gal Saved
City of Arcadia	H084	Interconnect to Reduce Flushing	200,000	NA <sup>1</sup>	\$141,514	\$104,014	\$0.50
Desoto County	N530	Line Looping	127,000	NA <sup>1</sup>	\$599,159	\$449,395	\$1.14
<b>Total</b>			<b>327,000</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>\$740,673</b>	<b>\$553,409</b>	<b>\$0.75</b>

<sup>1</sup> This is a construction project that includes the removal of auto flushers and installation of a new pipeline.

## 2.0 Agricultural Water Conservation Projects

The following provides a summary of the District's agricultural water conservation projects that are under development in the planning region. The District's largest agricultural water conservation initiative, the Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) Program and the Well Back-Plugging Program, are not included in this section because the District classifies the programs as water resource development. Program details, including projects under development, are contained in Chapter 7, Water Resource Development.

### 2.1 Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences (IFAS) Research and Education Projects

The District provides funding for IFAS to investigate a variety of agriculture issues that involve water conservation. These include, but are not limited to, development of tailwater recovery technology, determination of crop water use requirements, evaluation of alternative irrigation methods, field irrigation scheduling, and frost/freeze protection. IFAS conducts the research, then provides the results to the agricultural community. In 2010, the District had 20 active IFAS research projects covering both urban landscape issues and agricultural commodity issues. Since then, the District has funded an additional 22 projects. During this time, the District has funded research on strawberries, citrus, tomatoes, potatoes, peaches, biofuel grasses, turf grass, peppers, blueberries, and various landscape and nursery ornamental plants and trees. Of the 42 research projects, 30 have been completed. Completed projects include eight projects dealing with urban landscape issues and 22 involving various agricultural commodities. While the research projects are not specific to each planning region, they are specific to a commodity group that has a strong presence in each region. The research will help develop best management practices that will conserve water District wide. Specific benefits to the planning region are dependent on the commodities dominant in that planning region. The 12 ongoing projects are described in Table 6-3.



*Research on agricultural frost/freeze protection is one of many projects conducted by IFAS to improve water conservation measures*

**Table 6.3** List of agricultural water conservation research projects

Project	Total Project Cost + District Cooperator	Total Project and Land Cost	Funding Source	Planning Region(s) <sup>1</sup>
Reduction of Water Use for Citrus Cold Protection	\$16,500	\$16,500	District	All
Florida Automated Weather Network Data Dissemination and Education	\$450,000	\$450,000	District	All
Irrigation Scheduling to Address Water Demand of Greening-Infected Citrus Trees	\$96,000	\$96,000	District	All
Evaluation of Bed Geometry for Water Conservation on Drip Irrigated Tomatoes in Southwest Florida	\$200,000	\$200,000	District	All
Determination of Differences in Water Requirements for Greening Infected Citrus Trees and Healthy Citrus Trees	\$122,300	\$122,300	District	All
Exploring the Feasibility of Converting Seepage to Center Pivot Irrigation for Commercial Potatoes	\$204,000	\$204,000	District	All
Automatic sprinkler irrigation in container nurseries using a web-based program	\$252,500	\$252,500	District	All
Determination of Irrigation Requirements for Peaches	\$197,625	\$197,625	District	All
Development of Irrigation Schedules & Crop Coefficients for Three Tree Species	\$107,760	\$107,760	District	All
Managing Forests for Increased Regional Water Availability	\$101,661	\$101,661	District	All
Development of Landscape Fertilizer Best Management Practices	\$397,129	\$397,129	District	All
Determination of Landscape Irrigation Water Use	\$631,500	\$631,500	District	All
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,776,975</b>	<b>\$2,776,975</b>		

<sup>1</sup> Selected research projects affect the Southern Planning Region, but the outcome can benefit other planning regions.

## Section 2. Reclaimed Water

### 1.0 Reclaimed Water Projects: Research, Monitoring and Education

In addition to funding reclaimed water projects, the District also supports reclaimed water research and monitoring which is central to maximizing reclaimed water use and increasing benefits. The District assists utilities in exploring opportunities for increased utilization of reclaimed water and supports applied research projects, which not only include innovative treatment and novel uses of reclaimed water, but also nutrient and constituent monitoring. Table 6-4 is a list, description and summary of the benefits and costs that have been or will be realized by the 21 reclaimed water projects currently under development. It is anticipated that these projects will be online by 2020. Table 6-5 includes general descriptions and a summary of 10 research projects for which the District has provided more than \$1,026,000 in funding. The District has also committed to developing a comprehensive reclaimed water education strategy. All reclaimed water construction projects funded by the District require education programs that stress the value and benefits of efficient and effective water use regardless of the water source. To provide reclaimed water information to a broader audience, the District has developed a web page that is one of the top Internet sources of reuse information including GIS and other data. The District also produces reclaimed water publications that are offered to residents, utilities, engineering firms, environmental agencies and other parties interested in developing and expanding reclaimed water systems.



*Reclaimed water pipes*

**Table 6-4. Reclaimed water projects under development in the Southern Planning Region**

Cooperator	General Project Description	Reuse (mgd)			Customer (#)		Costs		
		Produced	Benefit	Storage	Type	Total	Total	District <sup>1</sup>	\$/1,000 gallons <sup>2</sup>
<b>Charlotte County</b>									
Charlotte County	Trans/Pump/Store H027	1.27	0.95	1.0	Rec, Com, GC	18	\$7,250,000	\$3,721,756	\$1.50
Charlotte County	Trans/ Pump/ StoreN556	1.72	1.30	NA	Res, Rec, Com, GC	TBD	\$9,430,000	\$4,715,000	\$1.43
Charlotte County	Store H085	NA	NA	5.0	NA	NA	\$2,800,000	\$1,485,450	NA
Englewood	Store N218	NA	NA	1.0	NA	NA	\$100,000	\$50,000	NA
Riverwood	Trans N346	0.13	0.10	NA	Res	289	\$608,000	\$304,000	\$1.20
Riverwood	Trans N327	0.66	0.45	NA	GC, Res	1101	\$700,000	\$350,000	\$0.31
<b>Manatee County</b>									
Manatee County	Storage, Pump H093	NA	NA	10.0	NA	NA	\$7,179,284	\$3,908,554	NA
Manatee County	Storage H086	NA	NA	10.0	NA	NA	\$2,886,168	\$1,443,084	NA
Manatee County	Transmission N344	0.06	0.03	NA	Res	173	\$469,716	\$234,858	\$1.54
Manatee County	Storage, pump N488	NA	NA	10.0	NA	NA	\$8,817,494	\$4,408,747	NA
City of Palmetto	ASR L608	NA	NA	108.0	NA	NA	\$4,126,224	\$1,959,112	NA
City of Bradenton	Trans, Pump, Store N336	5.00	5.00	20.0	Res, Rec, Com, GC	TBD	\$14,000,000	\$7,000,000	\$0.55
<b>Sarasota County</b>									
City of Venice	Storage N452	NA	NA	7.5	NA	NA	\$3,250,000	\$1,625,000	NA
City of Venice	Treatment N512	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	\$1,560,000	\$780,000	NA
City of Venice	Study N604	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	\$50,000	\$25,000	NA
Sarasota County	ASR (K269)	0.00	0.00	108.0	NA	NA	\$3,207,900	\$1,603,950	NA
Sarasota County	Study N381	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	\$192,760	\$96,380	NA
City of Sarasota	Trans pump N355	2.00	2.00	0.0	Res, Rec, Com, GC	TBD	\$1,500,000	\$750,000	\$0.15
City of North Port	Trans N277	1.30	0.80	NA	Rec, Com	TBD	\$3,890,000	\$1,904,500	NA
City of North Port	Trans N667	0.36	0.27	NA	Res, Com, Rec, GC	TBD	\$1,320,000	\$660,000	\$0.96
City of North Port	Store/Pump N084	0.00	0.00	2.5	NA	NA	\$1,867,342	\$933,670	NA
<b>Total</b>	<b>21 Projects</b>	<b>12.50</b>	<b>10.90</b>	<b>283</b>		<b>1,581</b>	<b>\$75,204,888</b>	<b>\$37,959,061</b>	<b>\$1.36</b>

<sup>1</sup> Costs include all revenue sources budgeted by the District.

<sup>2</sup> Cost per 1,000 gal calculated at 6 percent interest amortized over a 30-year project life.

**Table 6-5.** Descriptions and summary of reclaimed water research projects in the District

Cooperator	General Project Description	Costs <sup>1</sup>	
		Total	District <sup>2</sup>
WateReuse Foundation	Water Treatment Study L112	\$500,000	\$275,000
WateReuse Foundation	Water Quality Study P872	\$520,000	\$282,722
WateReuse Foundation	Pathogen Study P173	\$216,000	\$34,023
WateReuse Foundation	Research Cost Study P174	\$200,000	\$70,875
WateReuse Foundation	Research Study ASR P175	\$393,000	\$72,410
WateReuse Foundation	Storage Study P694	\$300,000	\$100,000
WateReuse Foundation	Soil Aquifer Treatment P695	\$200,000	\$66,667
WateReuse Foundation	Wetlands Study P696	\$200,000	\$66,667
WateReuse Foundation	Nutrient Study P698	\$305,100	\$16,700
WateReuse Foundation	Nutrient II P966	\$380,000	\$41,666
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10 Projects</b>	<b>\$3,214,100</b>	<b>\$1,026,730</b>

<sup>1</sup> Cost per 1,000-gallon benefits not applicable to research studies.

<sup>2</sup> Costs include all revenue sources budgeted by the District.

### Section 3. Surface Water/Stormwater

#### 1.0 Surface Water/Stormwater Projects

##### Surface Water/Stormwater Project #1. City of Bradenton Reservoir Expansion

The City of Bradenton Reservoir Expansion project was cancelled due to the success of the aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) pilot project and a change in population projections. Funding was transferred to the City of Bradenton High Service Pump Station Site Project (see Section 5, ASR Projects).

#### 2.0 System Interconnect/Improvement Projects

The regional integrated loop system projects are a series of transmission pipelines and associated booster stations being developed to regionally transfer and deliver water from existing and future alternative supplies to demand centers within the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA) four-county service area. The system also provides reserve capacity for emergency transfers and maximizes the use of surface water in the Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA). Three phases of the loop system have been completed since 2011, and one is currently undergoing a design update and will likely be constructed in the near term. Each of these phases is described in Table 6-6. The layout, timing, and conceptual costs of other future phases were recently updated for the PRMRWSA's Water Supply Master Plan Update and are discussed in Chapter 5, Water Supply Development Options.

**System Interconnect/Improvement Project #1. Regional Loop System Phase 1A**

The Phase 1A project consisted of approximately 12 miles of a 24-inch and 30-inch diameter pipeline interconnecting the PRMRWSA's Peace River Water Treatment Facility (WTF) in DeSoto County with multiple distribution stations in northern Charlotte County and the City of Punta Gorda's Shell Creek WTF. Components include a 1.3 mile sub-aqueous crossing of the Lower Peace River, a pumping station, and a 0.5 mg storage tank near the south end of the river crossing. The project, which improved Charlotte County's distribution capacity along the I-75 corridor and created an intertie with Punta Gorda's utility system, was completed in 2012 at a total cost of approximately \$20.6 million. The District's share was approximately \$11.7 million and included allocations from the West-Central Florida Water Restoration Action Plan and State Water Protection and Sustainability Trust Funds. The PRMRWSA's share was provided through a member agreement with Charlotte County. Punta Gorda provided an in-kind contribution of an existing pipeline segment. A future Phase 4 interconnect may extend from the Phase 1A interconnect in Punta Gorda southward to intertie with Charlotte County's Burnt Store service area.

**System Interconnect/Improvement Project #2. Regional Loop System Phase 2**

The Phase 2 project increased transmission capacity from the Peace River WTF in DeSoto County to the City of North Port in Sarasota County. The project involved construction of a 42-inch diameter transmission line extending approximately 7.2 miles, generally along an existing transmission corridor, to distribution points in the City of North Port. A smaller segment branches into Port Charlotte and provides a backup to an aging 36-inch pre-stressed concrete pipeline. The project was completed in 2013 at a total cost of \$13.3 million, approximately \$1 million under budget. The District's share was approximately \$6.7 million and included allocations of State Water Protection and Sustainability Trust Funds. The PRMRWSA's share was provided through a member agreement with North Port, and a separate member agreement with Charlotte County for the Port Charlotte branch. Subsequent Phase 2 extensions will continue westward to North Port's Myakkahatchee Creek WTF, then northward to establish a loop with the Carlton WTF and an intertie with the Englewood Water District.

**System Interconnect/Improvement Project #2. Regional Loop System Phase 3A**

The Phase 3A project included the design and construction of a pump station, two 5 mg storage tanks, and a 48-inch pipeline extending from Sarasota County's Carlton WTF westward across the Myakka River, then northward along Cow Pen Slough where it connects to a county utility distribution station serving the Preymore area. The pumping station at the Carlton facility has a 10 mgd capacity and is expandable to accommodate future phases. The project also provides for potential future interties with the City of Venice. The project was originally projected to cost over \$42 million, but was completed well below budget at approximately \$33 million. The District's contribution was approximately \$13.8 million, including allocations of State Water Protection and Sustainability Trust Funds. The PRMRWSA's share was provided through a member agreement with Sarasota County. The project was certified complete in 2012. Subsequent Phase 3 loop system projects will extend northward toward the Manatee County border, connecting to distribution stations on Clark Road and Fruitville Road, and may provide a blending source for the University Wellfield.

**Table 6-6. Regional Loop System project cost/share by phase**

Interconnect Project Name	Total Capital Cost	District Share	Description
PRMRWSA Regional Loop System Phase 1A Interconnect (complete)	\$20,570,000	\$11,671,330	From Peace River WTF to Charlotte County, and interconnection with Punta Gorda. Eight miles of 24" and 30" main with 1.4 mile subaqueous crossing of the Peace River, included pumping station and 0.5 mg storage tank.
PRMRWSA Regional Loop System Phase 2 Interconnect (complete)	\$13,300,000	\$6,713,008	From Peace River Facility to North Port. Approximately 7 miles of 42-inch diameter transmission pipeline paralleling the existing 36-inch diameter transmission pipeline to Port Charlotte.
PRMRWSA Regional Loop System Phase 3A Interconnect (complete)	\$33,000,000	\$13,825,135	New 48" transmission from the Carlton Facility to central Sarasota County, included nine miles of 48-inch pipeline, subaqueous crossing of Myakka River, 10 mg storage, and high service pumping station.
PRMRWSA Regional Loop System Phase 1 Interconnect	TBD	TBD	24" interconnect from the Project Prairie booster station in DeSoto County to Punta Gorda's Shell Creek WTF.

**System Interconnect/Improvement Project #4. Regional Loop System Phase 1 Design Update**

The Phase 1 Design Update project will provide approximately six miles of 24-inch transmission pipeline from the Project Prairie booster station in southern DeSoto County to the City of Punta Gorda's Shell Creek WTF. The booster station, located next to the Walmart Distribution Center, currently receives water supply from the Shell Creek WTF, which is then directed to the DeSoto County transmission system toward the City of Arcadia. The Phase 1 pipeline will extend southward along US-17, cross under Shell Creek, and connect directly with Punta Gorda's Shell Creek WTF. The project was originally designed in 2007, but construction was postponed in favor of developing the Phase 1A project. A design update was instigated in 2014 and will reconfigure storage and booster pumping design elements for current needs. The original design was intended to send treated surface water from the Shell Creek WTF to DeSoto County and the Peace River WTF; the updated design will improve capacity of regional imports to Punta Gorda. Once constructed, the project will establish a true loop system and may provide regional supply to Punta Gorda during seasonal periods of poor source water quality in Shell Creek. Future expansions and brackish groundwater development at the Shell Creek WTF will be regionally available through the Phase 1 pipeline. The project may also provide regional supply for future development in the Sun River service area. The estimated cost for the PRMRWSA's ongoing design and permitting is \$0.5 million, and the District is contributing 50 percent of the cost. The estimated construction cost ranges from \$11 to \$14 million, depending on the selected storage and pumping components. The PRMRWSA's funding for future construction is being negotiated with authority members, Punta Gorda, and other third party sources.

**System Interconnect/Improvement Project #5. Arcadia DeSoto Interconnect–City of Arcadia**

The Arcadia DeSoto Interconnect provides the City of Arcadia with an alternate source of water, reducing the City’s dependency on intermediate aquifer wells, while conserving approximately 0.2 mgd of potable line flushing. The DeSoto County regional transmission line terminates near the city and requires excessive flushing to maintain satisfactory chlorine residual in water imported from the Peace River WTP. The imported water is blended with water at the City of Arcadia’s WTF and redistributed. The project repurposed an existing pipeline, thereby requiring only 50 feet of new 12-inch transmission main along with new metering and control systems. The total project cost was approximately \$141,000. The District’s share is \$104,014. The District provided funding at 75 percent of eligible project costs, because the City met the requirements of the Rural Economic Development Initiative.

**Table 6-7. Arcadia DeSoto Interconnect project cost/share**

Project Name	Total Capital Cost	District Share	Project Description
Arcadia–DeSoto Interconnect	\$141,000	\$104,014	12-inch interconnect pipeline between the City of Arcadia and the DeSoto County Regional Transmission System

**Section 4. Brackish Groundwater Desalination**

**Brackish Groundwater Project #1. City of North Port Myakkahatchee Creek/Cocoplum Waterway Brackish Groundwater Water Treatment Project**

This project was identified in the 2010 RWSP as an ongoing surface water project, based on its initial “riverbank filtration” shallow well intake design. In 2010, a horizontal test well was drilled parallel to the Cocoplum Waterway that penetrated the upper portion of the intermediate aquifer system. After tests revealed higher turbidity and lower production yields than anticipated, the project was modified to use more conventional vertical supply wells set into lower portions of the intermediate aquifer system. The design change also reduced potential risks to wetlands, utilized lower quality groundwater for raw water supply, and provided more operational flexibility for the facility. The wellfield was completed in 2012. The project’s 1.5 mgd RO system was completed in 2013, along with other non-project renovations to the City’s surface water treatment system. The RO system provides a high-quality blending source for the treated surface water, allowing for continued operation when Myakkahatchee Creek and Cocoplum Waterway exhibit seasonally high TDS levels. The facility has been utilizing both surface and groundwater proportionally since the project’s completion. The total capital cost was approximately \$11.8 million, which was \$2.6 million below the original project estimate. The project has improved the reliability of an existing alternative water source and reduces dependency on fresh, Upper Floridan groundwater in the SWUCA.

**Table 6-8. Myakkahatchee Creek/Cocoplum Waterway Brackish WTP project cost/share**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Capital Cost (District's Share)	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons
1.5	\$11,800,000	\$1,400,000	\$7,870,000	\$2.97

**Brackish Groundwater Desalination Project #2. City of Punta Gorda Brackish Wellfield investigation for a Reverse Osmosis Facility at Shell Creek**

The Shell Creek RO Facility project was identified in the 2010 RWSP as an ongoing surface water project, but the project was suspended in 2011 after the City of Punta Gorda received a water quality variance extension from the DEP. In 2013, the City resumed the project development to improve the Shell Creek WTF's finished water quality and system reliability. The costs below represent an ongoing drilling investigation to determine the feasibility, permissibility, and long-term reliability of a brackish wellfield. The District budgeted for cooperative funding in FY2015, contingent on development of the Regional Loop System Phase 1 interconnect. The Phase 1 interconnect would allow the improved WTF's capacity to be available regionally, and could provide the City with a short-term alternative water supply while the RO facility is constructed.

**Table 6-9. Brackish Wellfield Investigation for RO at Shell Creek project cost/share**

Project Name	Total Capital Cost	District Share	Project Description
Punta Gorda Brackish Wellfield Investigation	\$3,000,000	\$1,500,000	Exploratory drilling, aquifer performance testing, and refurbishment of unused wells to determine feasibility of RO project.

The Shell Creek RO Project Option is discussed in Chapter 5. The project consists of an Upper Floridan wellfield (Suwannee Limestone formation), a 4 mgd RO system located at the existing 10 mgd WTF, and an injection well system for concentrate disposal. The project would provide a high-quality blending source for the existing surface water treatment system, and would allow reductions of the Shell Creek withdrawals if limited by a future recovery strategy.

**Section 5. ASR Projects**

There are two potable and one reclaimed water ASR projects under development in the Southern Planning Region. Figure 4-3 shows ASR project locations in the District. Reclaimed water ASR projects are listed in Table 6-4.

**Potable Water Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project #1. City of Bradenton High Service Pump Station Site**

The City of Bradenton High Service Pump Station Site project consisted of design, permitting, construction and testing of one (1) potable water ASR well and associated monitoring wells. It also included design and construction of a degasification system to remove dissolved oxygen prior to injection to minimize arsenic mobilization. The ASR system is capable of 1.2 mgd and

stores approximately 160 million gallons per year for potable use. The operation permit was issued in 2013.

**Table 6-10. High Service Pump Station project cost/share**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Capital Cost (District's Share)	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons
160	\$2,454,643	\$1,291,300	TBD	\$15

**Reclaimed Water Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project #2. City of Palmetto ASR (L608)**

The City of Palmetto ASR project is for design, construction, permitting, ultraviolet disinfection, cycle testing, and operational permitting of a 1.2 mgd reclaimed water ASR well. The ASR well will be located at the city's Wastewater Treatment Facility. This ASR well will help reduce the demands on potable water supplies and reduce surface water discharge of excess reclaimed water to Terra Ceia Bay. The project is scheduled for completion in 2017.

**Table 6-11. Palmetto ASR (L608) project cost/share**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Capital Cost (District's Share)	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons
TBD	\$4,126,224	\$1,959,112	TBD	TBD

**Potable Water Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project #3. City of North Port ASR (K120)**

The City of North Port ASR project consisted of design, permitting, construction and testing of one potable water ASR well and associated monitoring wells. The project is an investigational study looking at the feasibility of storing partially treated surface water. The project is undergoing design modifications and permitting to run a cycle test with partially treated surface water.

**Table 6-12. North Port ASR (K120) project cost/share**

Quantity Produced (mgd)	Capital Cost	Capital Cost (District's Share)	Cost/mgd	Cost/1,000 gallons
NA	\$2,068,140	\$1,291,300	TBD	TBD

## Chapter 7. Water Resource Development Component

This chapter addresses the legislatively required water resource development activities and projects that are conducted primarily by the District. The intent of water resource development projects is to enhance the amount of water available for regional-beneficial uses and for natural systems. Chapter 373.019, Florida Statutes (F.S.), defines water resource development as: *“Water resource development” means the formulation and implementation of regional water resource management strategies, including the collection and evaluation of surface water and groundwater data; structural and nonstructural programs to protect and manage water resources; the development of regional water resource implementation programs; the construction, operation, and maintenance of major public works facilities to provide for flood control, surface and underground water storage, and groundwater recharge augmentation; and related technical assistance to local governments and to government-owned and privately owned water utilities*” (Subsection 373.019[24], F.S.). The District is primarily responsible for implementing water resource development; however, additional funding and technical support may come from state, federal, and local entities.

### Part A. Overview of Water Resource Development Efforts

The District classifies water resource development efforts into two categories. The first category encompasses data collection and analysis activities that support water supply development by local governments, utilities, regional water supply authorities and others. These activities are discussed in Section 1, below. The second category includes more narrowly defined “projects,” which are regional projects designed to create an identifiable supply of water for existing and/or future reasonable-beneficial uses. These projects are discussed in Section 2.

#### Section 1. Data Collection and Analysis Activities

The District budgets significant funds annually to implement the water resource development data collection and analysis activities, which support the health of natural systems and water supply development. Table 7-1 displays the FY2015 budget and anticipated five-year funding levels for Districtwide data collection and analysis activities. Approximately \$24.5 million will be allocated toward these activities annually for a five-year total of approximately \$122 million. Because budgets for the years beyond FY2015 have not yet been developed, but are projected to be fairly constant, future funding estimates for activities are set equal to FY2015 funding. Funding for these activities is primarily from the Governing Board’s allocation of ad valorem revenue collected within the District. In some cases, additional funding is provided by water supply authorities, local governments, and the United States Geological Survey (USGS). The activities listed in Table 7-1 are described in subsections 1.0 through 5.0, below.

**Table 7-1. Water Resource Development data collection and analysis activities**

WRD Data Collection and Analysis Activities		FY2015 Funding	Anticipated 5-Year Funding	Funding Partners
<b>1.0</b>	<b>Hydrologic Data Collection</b>			SWFWMD, other WMDs, USGS, DEP, FFWC
1.1	Surface Water Flows and Levels	\$1,987,417	\$9,937,085	
1.2	Geohydrologic Data Well Network (includes ROMP)	\$1,783,791	\$8,918,955	
1.3	Meteorologic Data	\$210,861	\$1,054,305	
1.4	Water Quality Data	\$671,138	\$3,355,690	
1.5	Groundwater Levels	\$567,438	\$2,837,190	
1.6	Biologic Data	\$852,693	\$4,263,465	
1.7	Data Support	\$2,247,794	\$11,238,970	
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Minimum Flows and Levels Program</b>			SWFWMD
2.1	Technical Support	\$1,528,773	\$7,643,865	
2.2	Establishment	\$445,260	\$2,226,300	
2.3	Methodology Research	\$48,313	\$241,565	
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Watershed Management Planning</b>	\$5,467,099	\$27,335,495	SWFWMD, Local Cooperators
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Quality of Water Improvement Program</b>	\$591,079	\$2,955,395	SWFWMD
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Stormwater Improvements: Implementation of Storage and Conveyance BMPs</b>	\$8,081,291	\$40,406,455	SWFWMD, USGS
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$24,482,947</b>	<b>\$122,414,735</b>	

### 1.0 Hydrologic Data Collection

The District has a comprehensive hydrologic conditions monitoring program that includes the assembly of information on key indicators such as rainfall, surface and groundwater levels and water quality, and stream flows. The program includes data collected by District staff and permit holders as well as data collected as part of the District's cooperative funding program with the USGS. This data collection allows the District to gauge changes in the health of water resources, monitor trends in conditions, identify and analyze existing or potential resource problems, and develop programs to correct existing problems and prevent future problems from occurring. This data collection also supports District flood control structure operations, water use and environmental resource permitting and compliance, minimum flows and levels (MFL) evaluation and compliance, the Surface Water Improvement and Management (SWIM) program, the Southern Water Use Caution Area (SWUCA) recovery strategy, modeling of surface water and groundwater systems, and many resource evaluations and reports.

The categories of hydrologic data that are collected and monitored by District staff are discussed below. The District also evaluates the hydrologic data submitted by Water Use Permit

(WUP) permit holders to ensure compliance with permit conditions and to assist with monitoring and documenting hydrologic conditions.

- 1.1 Surface Water Flows and Levels. This includes data collection at the District's 749 surface water level gauging sites, and cooperative funding with the USGS for discharge and water-level data collection at 164 river, stream and canal sites. The data is available to the public through the District's Water Management Information System (WMIS), and through the USGS Florida Water Science Center Web Portal.
- 1.2 Geohydrologic Data Well Network. The Geohydrologic Data Well Network is a monitor well network that supports various projects throughout the District including the Central Florida Water Initiative, Water Resource Assessment Projects (WRAPs), Water Use Caution Areas, the Northern Tampa Bay Phase III program, the Springs Team, sea level rise and other salt-water intrusion assessments, and development of alternative water supplies. The network includes the Regional Observation and Monitor-well Program (ROMP) which has been the District's primary means for hydrogeologic data collection since 1974. Data from monitor well sites are used to evaluate seasonal and long-term changes in groundwater levels and quality, as well as the interaction and connectivity between groundwater and surface water bodies. During construction of new monitor well sites, valuable hydrogeologic information is collected including the lithology, aquifer hydraulic characteristics, water quality, and water levels.
- 1.3 Meteorologic Data. The meteorologic data monitoring program consists of measuring rainfall totals every 15 minutes at 135 near real-time rain gauges and 41 recording rain gauges. Annual funding is for costs associated with measurement of rainfall including sensors, maintenance, repair and replacement of equipment. Funding also supports operation of a mixed-forest wetland evapotranspiration (ET) station by the USGS that measures actual ET. This program is a cooperative effort between the USGS and the five water management districts (WMDs) to map statewide potential and reference ET using data measured from geostationary satellites. The program also includes a collaborative effort between the five WMDs to provide high-resolution radar rainfall data for modeling purposes.
- 1.4 Water Quality Data. The District's Water Quality Monitoring Program (WQMP) collects data from water quality monitoring networks for springs, streams, lakes, and coastal and inland rivers. Many monitoring sites are sampled on a routine basis, with data analysis and reporting conducted on an annual basis. The WQMP develops and maintains the Coastal Groundwater Quality Monitoring Network, which involves sample collection and analysis from approximately 370 wells across the District to monitor saltwater intrusion and/or the upwelling of mineralized waters into potable aquifers.
- 1.5 Groundwater Levels. The District maintains 1,558 monitor wells in the data collection network, including 803 wells that are instrumented with data loggers that record water levels once per hour, and 755 that are measured manually by field technicians once or twice per month.
- 1.6 Biologic Data. The District monitors ecological conditions as they relate to both potential water use impacts and changes in hydrologic conditions. Funding for biologic data collection includes support for routine monitoring of approximately 190 wetlands to document changes in wetland health and assess level of recovery in impacted wetlands. Funding also supports an effort to map the estuarine hard bottom of Tampa Bay, as well as SWIM program efforts

for mapping and monitoring of seagrasses in priority water bodies including Tampa Bay, Sarasota Bay, Charlotte Harbor, and the Springs Coast area.

1.7 Data Support. This item provides administrative and management support for the WQMP, hydrologic and geohydrologic staff support, the District's chemistry laboratory, and the District's Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system.

## 2.0 Minimum Flows and Levels Program

Minimum flows and levels (MFLs) are hydrologic and ecological standards that can be used for permitting and planning decisions concerning how much water may be safely withdrawn from or near a water body. Florida law (Section 373.042, F.S.) requires the WMDs or the DEP to establish MFLs for aquifers, surface watercourses, and other surface water bodies to identify the limit at which further withdrawals would be significantly harmful to the water resources or ecology of the area. Rivers, streams, estuaries and springs require minimum flows, while minimum levels are developed for lakes, wetlands and aquifers. MFLs are adopted into District rules, Chapter 40D-8, Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.), and are used in the District's water use permitting program to ensure that withdrawals do not cause significant harm to water resources or the environment.

The District's process for establishing MFLs includes an independent scientific peer review and an opportunity for interested stakeholders to participate in a public review, both of which are considered by the Governing Board when deciding whether to adopt a proposed MFL. District monitoring programs also provide data for evaluating compliance with the adopted MFLs, determining the need for recovery strategies, and analyzing the recovery of water bodies where significant harm has been established.

## 3.0 Watershed Management Planning

The District addresses flooding problems in existing areas by preparing and implementing Watershed Management Plans (WMPs) in cooperation with local governments. The WMPs define flood conditions, identify flood level of service deficiencies, and evaluate best management practices (BMPs) to address those deficiencies. The WMPs include consideration of the capacity of a watershed to protect, enhance, and restore water quality and natural systems while achieving flood protection. The plans identify effective watershed management strategies and culminate in defining floodplain delineations and constructing selected BMPs.

Local governments and the District combine their resources and exchange watershed data to implement the WMPs. Funding for local elements of the WMPs is provided through local governments' capital improvement plans and the District's Cooperative Funding Initiative. Additionally, flood hazard information generated by the WMPs is used by the Federal Emergency Management Agency to revise flood insurance rate maps. This helps better define flood risk and is used extensively for land use planning by local governments and property owners. Since the WMPs may change based on growth and shifting priorities, the District also cooperates with local governments to update the WMPs when necessary, giving decision-makers opportunities throughout the program to determine when and where funds are needed.

#### 4.0 Quality of Water Improvement Program (QWIP)

The QWIP was established in 1974 through Section 373.207, F.S., to restore groundwater conditions altered by well drilling activities for domestic supply, agriculture, and other uses. The program's primary goal is to preserve groundwater and surface water resources through proper well abandonment. Plugging abandoned artesian wells eliminates the waste of water at the surface and prevents mineralized groundwater from contaminating surface water bodies. Thousands of wells constructed prior to current well construction standards were often deficient in casing, which interconnected aquifer zones and enabled poor-quality mineralized water to migrate into zones containing potable-quality water.

Plugging wells involves filling the abandoned well with cement or bentonite. Isolation of the aquifers is reestablished and the mixing of varying water qualities and free flow is stopped. Prior to plugging an abandoned well, geophysical logging is performed to determine the reimbursement amount, the proper plugging method, and to collect groundwater quality and geologic data for inclusion in the District's database. The emphasis of the QWIP is primarily in the SWUCA where the Upper Floridan aquifer (UFA) is confined. Historically, the QWIP has proven to be a cost-effective method to prevent waste and contamination of potable ground and surface waters.

#### 5.0 Stormwater Improvements: Implementation of Storage and Conveyance BMPs

The District's WMPs and SWIM programs implement stormwater and conveyance BMPs for preventative flood protection, to improve surface water quality particularly in urban areas, and to enhance surface and groundwater resources. The BMPs involve construction of improvements identified and prioritized in the development of WMPs. Most of the activities are developed through cooperative funding with a local government entity, Florida Department of Transportation, or state funding. Examples of the nearly 40 ongoing BMPs include the City of Tampa's improvements to stormwater systems in the Manhattan and El Prado area and along Lois Avenue to relieve residential and street flooding, and Pasco County's installation of a stormwater storage pond and facilities to mitigate flooding near the Riverside Oaks subdivision.

### **Section 2. Water Resource Development Projects**

As of FY2015, the District has 14 ongoing projects that meet the definition of water resource development "projects." The projects are listed in Table 7-2, below, along with their funding to date, total costs, participating cooperators, the estimated water quantity to be become available, and the planning region benefitted by the project. The total cost of these projects is approximately \$203 million and a minimum of 54 mgd of additional water supply will be produced or conserved.

These projects include feasibility and research projects for new alternative water supply, Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) projects to improve agricultural water use efficiency, and environmental restoration projects that assist MFLs recovery. District funding for a number of these projects is matched to varying degrees by local cooperators, including local governments, regional water supply authorities, and others; and some projects have received state and federal funding provided through mechanisms described in Chapter 8. The operation and maintenance costs for developed infrastructure will be the responsibility of local cooperators, unless otherwise noted in the project descriptions provided in this section.

**Table 7-2. Water Resource Development projects costs and District funding**

Water Resource Development Projects		Prior District Funding through FY2015	Total Project Cost (District + Cooperator)	Funding Source	Water to Become Available	Planning Region of Benefit
<b>1) Alternative Water Supply Feasibility Research and Pilot Projects</b>						
1.1	Clearwater Groundwater Replenishment Project (N179)	\$1,612,868	\$3,149,230	SWFWMD, City of Clearwater	3 mgd	TBPR
1.2	Hydrogeologic Investigation of Lower Floridan Aquifer in Polk County (P280)	\$6,228,949	\$12,228,949	SWFWMD	TBD	HPR
1.3	South Hillsborough Aquifer Recharge Program (SHARP) (N287)	\$1,245,466	\$2,829,893	SWFWMD, Hillsborough County	2 mgd	TBPR
<b>2) Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS)</b>						
2.1	FARMS Projects	\$44,679,967	\$6,000,000 (annual)	SWFWMD, FDACS, State of FL, private farms	40 mgd	All
2.2	Mini-FARMS Program	\$685,868	\$50,000 (annual)	FDACS, SWFWMD	2 mgd	All
2.3	FARMS Irrigation Well Back-Plugging Program	\$1,642,330	\$60,000 (annual)	SWFWMD	TBD	SPR, HPR, TBPR
2.4	IFAS BMP Implementation Project	\$270,336	\$50,000 (annual)	SWFWMD, IFAS	TBD	All
<b>3) Environmental Restoration and Minimum Flows and Levels (MFL) Recovery</b>						
3.1	Lower Hillsborough River Recovery Strategy	\$8,254,142	\$16,432,407	SWFWMD, City of Tampa	TBD	TBPR
3.2	Lower Hillsborough River Pumping Facilities	\$394,512	\$4,850,044	SWFWMD, City of Tampa	TBD	TBPR
3.3	Pump Stations on Tampa Bypass Canal	\$3,668,040	\$3,668,040	SWFWMD, City of Tampa	7.1 mgd	TBPR
3.4	Hillsborough River Groundwater Basin Evaluation (P286)	\$75,000	\$150,000	SWFWMD	NA	TBPR
3.5	Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification	\$9,989,166	\$10,428,490	SWFWMD, State of FL, Federal	TBD	HPR, SPR
3.6	Lake Jackson Watershed Hydrology Investigation	\$144,255	\$443,768	SWFWMD, City or Sebring, Highlands County	NA	HPR
3.7	Upper Myakka /Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration and Implementation	\$4,155,475	\$48,000,000	SWFWMD, Mosaic	TBD	SPR, HPR

## 1.0 Alternative Water Supply Research, Restoration and Pilot Projects

The following projects are research and/or pilot projects designed to further the development of the innovative alternative water sources described in the Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP). Included in these projects are feasibility projects for recharging the UFA with excess reclaimed water and the exploration of Lower Floridan aquifer (LFA) zones as a viable water source for inland utilities. These projects may lead to the development and protection of major sources of water supply in the future.

- 1.1 Clearwater Groundwater Replenishment Project (N179). This is a multiyear indirect potable reuse study to determine if purified water can be utilized to directly recharge the UFA aquifer at the City of Clearwater's Northeast Water Reclamation Facility to supplement potable water withdrawals. The project would potentially enable the City to utilize 100 percent of its reclaimed water, supplement water supplies within the aquifer, and possibly provide a seawater barrier to help prevent saltwater intrusion along the coast. Phase 1 was a one-year desktop feasibility study to assess water level improvements, regulatory requirements and water treatment, estimate construction costs and conduct preliminary public outreach activities. Phase 2 includes permitting and constructing recharge and monitor wells, collecting lithologic cores, performing aquifer testing and groundwater modeling, conducting pilot treatment and aquifer recharge testing, and additional public outreach. If successful, this project could provide the City with the information needed to construct a full-scale aquifer recharge facility and potentially obtain up to 3 mgd in additional potable water supplies.
- 1.2 Hydrogeologic Investigation of the Lower Floridan Aquifer in Polk County (P280). This project explores the LFA in Polk County to assess its viability as an alternative water supply source and to gain a better understanding of the LFA characteristics and groundwater quality. Data will enhance groundwater modeling of the LFA, and determine the practicality of developing the aquifer as an alternative water supply in areas of Polk County facing future water supply deficits. The scope of the investigation is to drill exploratory wells at three key locations chosen for their locality to water demand centers and to improve data coverage for groundwater resource monitoring and the Districtwide Regulation Model (DWRM). If the tests demonstrate that the water quality and productivity are suitable, the water and facilities could be made available to utilities in Polk County. Regardless of the suitability of the LFA for water supply at each site, the exploration wells will be significant additions to the District's well monitoring network.
- 1.3 South Hillsborough Aquifer Recharge Program (SHARP) (N287). This is an aquifer recharge pilot testing project that will assess the effects of using up to 2 mgd of treated excess reclaimed water from the South-Central Hillsborough County reclaimed water system to directly recharge a non-potable zone of the UFA at the County's Big Bend aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) test well site. The project consists of the design, permitting, and construction of a reclaimed water recharge well system with associated wellhead and appurtenances, interconnects, and monitor wells. Project tasks include a multiyear aquifer recharge pilot study and groundwater modeling to evaluate water level improvements and water quality, including metals mobilization. The project may allow the County to utilize excess reclaimed water flows, improve water levels within the Most Impacted Area (MIA) of the SWUCA, and potentially provide a salinity barrier against saltwater intrusion; as well as additional mitigation offsets for future groundwater supplies.

## 2.0 Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) Projects

The FARMS Program is an agricultural BMP cost-share reimbursement program consisting of many site-specific projects. The FARMS Program is a public/private partnership developed by the District and the Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (FDACS). The purpose of the FARMS initiative is to provide an incentive to the District's agricultural community to implement agricultural BMPs that will provide resource benefits including water quality improvement, reduced UFA withdrawals, and enhancements to the water resources and ecology.

The FARMS Program has five specific goals: (1) offset 40 mgd of groundwater within the SWUCA by 2025; (2) improve surface water quality impacted by mineralized groundwater within the Shell, Prairie and Joshua Creek (SPJC) watersheds; (3) improve natural systems impacted by excess irrigation and surface water runoff within the Flatford Swamp region of the upper Myakka River watershed; (4) prevent groundwater impacts within the northern areas of the District; and (5) reduce frost-freeze pumpage by 20 percent within the Dover/Plant City Water Use Caution Area (WUCA). These goals are critical in the District's overall strategy to manage water resources.



*Shell Creek watershed*

**2.1 FARMS Cost-Share Projects.** FARMS projects employ many of the agricultural water conservation strategies described in the RWSP to reduce groundwater withdrawals by increasing the water use efficiency of agricultural operations. The projects have the added benefit of reducing agricultural impacts to surface water features. The projects are public/private partnerships where the District provides financial incentives to farmers to increase the water use efficiency of their operations. Each project's performance is tracked to determine its effectiveness toward program goals. Since actual use of permitted quantities is dependent on hydrologic conditions, one of the objectives of FARMS projects is to reduce groundwater use regardless of hydrologic conditions. FARMS projects not only offset groundwater use with surface water, but increase the overall efficiency of irrigation water use. The District has routinely budgeted approximately \$6 million annually for these projects. A listing of cost-share projects within the planning region that meet the RWSP definition of being under development is provided in Table 7-3.

As of August 2015, there were 173 approved FARMS projects including 80 in the Southern Planning Region. These projects are projected to have a cumulative groundwater offset of 19.3 mgd Districtwide.

**2.2 Mini-FARMS Program.** Mini-FARMS is a scaled down version of the District's FARMS cost-share reimbursement program to implement agricultural BMPs on agricultural operations of 100 irrigated acres or less to conserve water and protect water quality within the District. Mini-FARMS is intended to assist in the implementation of the SWUCA Recovery Strategy, Dover/Plant City WUCA Recovery Strategy, the Shell and Prairie Creek WMP, and the District's Strategic Plan. Much like the FARMS projects, the Mini-FARMS Program implements BMPs on agricultural operations to reduce UFA groundwater use and/or improve water quality conditions throughout the District. The maximum cost-share amount

available from Mini-FARMS projects is \$5,000 per agricultural operation per year, and the maximum cost-share rate is 75 percent of project costs.

From FY2006 through FY2014, the District's portion of the Mini-FARMS Program has reimbursed 83 water conservation BMP projects. The total cost of the Mini-FARMS projects was \$506,200 and the District's reimbursement was \$345,178. The Mini-FARMS Program continues to receive a strong demand from growers within the District, and it is projected that at least \$50,000 will be budgeted for projects annually.

**2.3 FARMS Irrigation Well Back-Plugging Program.** This program offers financial and technical assistance to well owners within the SWUCA to back-plug irrigation wells that produce highly mineralized groundwater. Back-plugging is a recommended practice to rehabilitate irrigation wells by identifying and restricting the intrusion of highly mineralized groundwater that often occurs from deeper aquifer zones in certain areas of the District. This program is separate from the QWIP, which focuses on proper well abandonment. The program was initiated in 2002 to improve water quality in watershed systems of the SWUCA, and later became an addition to the FARMS Program in 2005. Field investigations indicated that highly mineralized groundwater produced from older or deeper irrigation wells was the most likely source adversely impacting water quality downstream in Punta Gorda's public supply reservoir. Growers experience several advantages from well back-plugging including elevated crop yields from reduced salts in irrigation groundwater, decreases in soil-water requirements and pumping costs, and reduced corrosion and fouling of irrigation equipment.

A total of 74 wells have been back-plugged in the SWUCA through FY2014, with 55 of these wells located in the SPJC priority watersheds. Analytical results for all back-plugged wells indicated conductivity, total dissolved solids (TDS), and chloride were decreased by averages of 42 percent, 42 percent, and 58 percent, respectively, with well volume yields retained at an average of 77 percent. Routine water quality monitoring of select back-plugged wells assures that these improvements are sustained long-term.

**2.4 University of Florida's Institute of Food and Agricultural Services (IFAS) BMP Implementation Project.** The primary goal of this project is to assist IFAS in promoting statewide FDACS adopted agricultural BMPs, typical FARMS projects, and other practices and preparation. District participation promotes the establishment of additional FARMS projects, which provides water resource benefits throughout the District. Assistance is provided to growers in conducting site assessments, selecting applicable FDACS BMPs, and filing notices of intent (NOIs) to implement the practices. Technical assistance may be provided directly or by coordinating with the appropriate FDACS staff or IFAS extension agents. Growers are informed of available BMP-related programs offered by FDACS, the water management districts, and other entities. Field demonstrations, workshops, and other educational opportunities are provided to growers and their employees. Technical assistance also identifies areas of future educational needs.

**Table 7-3. Specific FARMS cost-share projects within the Southern Planning Region funded post-FY2010**

Project Description	District budget FY2011-15	Benefit (mgd)	Priority Area
4-Star Tomato, Inc - Long Creek Farm	\$402,282	0.306	UMRW
Arcadia JV Citrus, LLC	\$200,200	0.086	SWUCA
Bermont Properties	\$198,464	0.880	SPJC
Bethel Farms Phase 2	\$112,602	0.155	SWUCA
Bethel Farms, LLLP - Charlotte County	\$82,270	0.136	SPJC
Bishop Citrus, Inc	\$187,795	0.080	SPJC
Bright Hour Trust	\$582,672	0.272	SPJC
C&D Fruit & Vegetable Company	\$125,532	0.082	MIA
CFI USA, Inc. - Venus Grove - Phase 3	\$93,500	0.030	SWUCA
CFI USA, Inc. and FLM, Inc. - Venus Grove Phase 2	\$215,000	0.147	SWUCA
Chapman Family Partnership, LLLP	\$530,000	0.379	SPJC
Charlotte 650, LLC	\$146,595	0.130	SPJC
Charlotte 650, LLC - Phase 2	\$427,000	0.131	SPJC
Collins and Collins	\$11,362	0.128	SPJC
DeSoto Land Investment, LLC	\$548,900	0.378	SPJC
Flint Properties II, LLC and Trust	\$151,507	0.205	SWUCA
FLM, Inc. - Blossom Grove	\$656,362	0.375	SWUCA
FLM, Inc. - Prairie River Ranch Phase 2 Pump 2	\$95,969	0.181	SPJC
FLM, Inc. - Prairie River Ranch Phase 3	\$225,000	0.250	SPJC
FLM, Inc. - Prairie River Ranch Phase 4	\$151,500	0.087	SPJC
Hancock Groves Phase 4	\$194,515	0.087	SPJC
Jones Potato Farm	\$1,409,123	1.336	MIA
JR Paul Properties, Inc - Doe Hill Citrus	\$120,000	0.328	SPJC
JWCD – Dr. Waters' Grove	\$98,994	0.081	SPJC
Layline Land, LLC	\$668,623	0.500	SWUCA
Maassen Blueberries	\$53,246	0.132	SWUCA
Orange Co. LP - Bermont Grove	\$170,425	0.368	SPJC
Orange-Co, LP	\$1,342,398	0.629	SPJC
Orange-Co, LP - JWCD - Phase 4	\$196,200	0.070	SWUCA
Peace Valley Groves, Inc	\$243,330	0.071	SWUCA

Project Description	District budget FY2011-15	Benefit (mgd)	Priority Area
Premier Citrus - Bay Grove	\$355,600	0.078	SPJC
Premier Citrus - County Line Grove	\$439,900	0.140	SPJC
Premier Citrus, LLC - North & South Groves	\$1,120,701	0.260	SPJC
Premier Citrus, LLC - Sun Pure Groves	\$796,350	0.164	SPJC
Richard H. Worch - Worch Tangerine Groves	\$25,560	0.023	SPJC
Roper Growers Cooperative	\$48,000	0.032	SPJC
Sun Bulb Reverse Osmosis	\$28,740	0.014	SWUCA
Sun-Fire Nurseries, LLC	\$43,105	0.024	SWUCA
Varner Groves	\$161,600	0.108	SPJC
WFA Land Company, Reservoir Project	\$30,210	0.105	SWUCA
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 12,691,133</b>	<b>8.968</b>	

Notes: Projects were selected by funds budgeted in years FY2011 to FY2015, meeting District RWSP definition of "projects under development." The benefit is based on projected offset, with exceptions for observed results on high performing projects. Sources: 2013 Annual FARMS Report A-1 and PIMS for newer unlisted projects. Offsets for some projects with only frost/freeze reductions were estimated by div/365 to assume one 24-hour freeze event per year.

### 3.0 Environmental Restoration and MFL Recovery Projects

As of FY2015, the District has seven ongoing environmental restoration and MFL recovery projects that benefit water resources. The Lower Hillsborough River Recovery Strategy, Lower Hillsborough River Pumping Facilities, Pump Stations on the Tampa Bypass Canal, and the Hillsborough River Groundwater Basin Evaluation projects are in the Tampa Bay Region. The Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification and the Lake Jackson Watershed Hydrology Investigation Projects are in the Heartland region. The Upper Myakka/Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration and Implementation project is in the Southern Planning Region.

3.1 Lower Hillsborough River Recovery Strategy. Flows in the Lower Hillsborough River (LHR) have been reduced by a variety of factors including increased use of the Hillsborough River Reservoir, surface water drainage alterations, reduction in surface storage, long-term rainfall patterns, and induced recharge due to groundwater withdrawals. The District set minimum flows for the LHR, Sulphur Springs, and the Tampa Bypass Canal in 2007. These MFLs have been incorporated as amendments to Rule 40D-8.041, F.A.C. The LHR's flows have been below the adopted minimum flows in recent years, and the development of a recovery strategy was required by Florida Statutes. The recovery strategy outlines six proposed projects and a timeline for their implementation. Four projects are being jointly funded by the District and the City of Tampa, and two are being implemented by the District. Implementation of specific projects is subject to applicable diagnostic/feasibility studies and contingent on any required permits. These projects include Tampa Bypass Canal diversions, modifications to the Sulphur Springs weir and pump station, projects at Blue Sink and Morris Bridge Sink, and the investigation of storage options.

3.2 Lower Hillsborough River Pumping Facilities. This is a multiyear cooperative project with the City of Tampa for the design and construction of two permanent pumping facilities to implement the MFL recovery strategy for the LHR. Since 2008, the District has been

operating two temporary pumping stations to transfer up to 7.1 mgd of water from the Tampa Bypass Canal to the Hillsborough River reservoir and up to 5.3 mgd from the reservoir to the river below the dam to meet the required minimum flows of the recovery strategy. The temporary facilities were implemented to get the recovery strategy underway while the City conducted studies to evaluate options for the permanent pumping facilities. The City is expected to assume responsibility of the water diversions once the new pumping facilities are complete.

- 3.3 Pump Stations on the Tampa Bypass Canal. This project accounts for District expenses for temporary pumping systems. Since 2008, the District has been responsible for diverting water from the Tampa Bypass Canal to the LHR in accordance with adopted MFL requirements (as described above). The diversion is achieved through two temporary pump stations located on the Tampa Bypass Canal and a pump station located at the City of Tampa Dam. This project also includes design and construction of a permanent pump station at the Morris Bridge Sink to divert 3.9 mgd to the Tampa Bypass Canal. Pump operation is expected to continue until the City of Tampa completes new permanent pumping facilities.
- 3.4 Hillsborough River Groundwater Basin Evaluation. This project is a study to determine the zone of influence for groundwater withdrawals from the UFA which impact the flow in the Hillsborough River. The study will utilize a new, fully integrated surface water/ground-water flow model called the Integrated Northern Tampa Bay model (INTBM) that covers a 4,000 square mile region surrounding Tampa Bay. The model was developed by the District and Tampa Bay Water in 2012 and underwent a successful peer review in 2013. This model is the most advanced simulation tool available to evaluate changes to the hydrologic system and is capable of directly determining flow impacts to the Hillsborough River from groundwater withdrawals. The project will evaluate the water resource condition of the Hillsborough River basin by analyzing data, performing statistical analyses, and using the INTBM to determine an appropriate zone or zones where increased quantities from either existing or new WUPs may significantly impact flow on the Hillsborough River.
- 3.5 Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification Project. Since the late 1990s, the District has worked to establish MFLs for segments of the Peace River and apply recovery strategy projects. Surface water drainage alterations, reductions in surface storage, variations in long-term rainfall, and induced recharge due to groundwater withdrawals have all contributed to reduced flows in the upper Peace River. A major component of the recovery strategy was a series of projects to store water in Lake Hancock by raising the lake's controlled water elevation, apply water quality treatment, and slowly release the water to the upper Peace River between Bartow and Zolfo Springs during the dry season to help meet the minimum flow requirements. The Lake Hancock Lake Level Modification project is an ongoing part of the upper Peace River and SWUCA recovery strategies. Complementary projects for the Lake Hancock Outfall Wetland Treatment System and the Lake Hancock P-11 Outfall Structure Replacement were completed in 2013.

Historically, Lake Hancock fluctuated more than a foot higher than it has during the past several decades. This project increases the normal operating level from 98.7 feet to 100.0 feet to provide the storage and increase the number of days the upper Peace River will meet minimum flows. Increasing the operating level also helps restore wetland function for several hundred acres of contiguous lands to Lake Hancock, and provides recharge to the UFA

through exposed sinks along the upper Peace River. Operation and maintenance of the Lake Hancock projects will be conducted by the District's structure operations.

3.6 Lake Jackson Watershed Hydrology Investigation. Lake Jackson is a 3,412 acre lake located in the town of Sebring, and is one of nine lakes in Highlands County with an established MFL. Lake Jackson has not met its MFL over the last 10 years. Residents and local officials have voiced concerns over persistent low water levels potentially related to stormwater canal structures, potential flow through the shallow aquifer to the canals, and possible leakage in the lake's hardpan bottom. This hydrologic investigation will collect data and attempt to identify the causes of the low water level in Lake Jackson and Little Jackson over the last decade and develop cost-effective recovery strategies. Aspects of the project include: (1) an assessment of the storm water structures including the underwater portions, channel flow, and the installation of seepage meters; (2) installation of groundwater, lake level, and weather monitoring networks in order to calculate a more accurate lake water budget; and (3) modeling the effects of a proposed subsurface wall on the lateral movement of water from Lake Jackson through the shallow aquifer to downstream sources, and calculating its potential improvement to the level of Lake Jackson. The project will include a cost-benefit analysis if the investigation and modeling shows the subsurface wall or other recovery strategies may be beneficial to the lake water levels.

3.7 Upper Myakka/Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration and Implementation. Hydrologic alterations and excess runoff has adversely impacted Flatford Swamp in the upper Myakka watershed. This project differs from MFL recovery projects, as it intends to remove excessive surface water from the Flatford Swamp and portions of the surrounding area to restore the natural systems. The Flatford Swamp hydrologic restoration will work to re-establish hydroperiods close to historic levels. Work from the Myakka River Watershed Initiative has shown there is no "one" BMP that will mitigate problems within the Flatford Swamp. The hydrologic restoration alternatives have been divided into three parts: (1) withdrawals from the Flatford Swamp either by diverting flow before it reaches the swamp or removal from the swamp, (2) storage for excess water depending on where the end user of the excess water is located, and (3) transmission and water quality treatment to potential users.

The plan remains to address the issues with a multi-prong adaptive management approach, but it is apparent that a larger "workhorse" project is needed to successfully bring hydroperiods within the swamp back closer to historic levels. The most promising alternative is to transport the excess flows to the Mosaic Company for use in their mining operations. A joint feasibility study with Mosaic was completed in March 2013 indicating that a project to utilize approximately 4 to 8 mgd of excess water from the swamp is feasible. The District is considering a mutually agreeable partnership with Mosaic to implement a restoration project with conveyance of excess water for beneficial use. District staff is also researching an injection option for the excess water to recharge the aquifer, and is collecting water quality information. The estimated cost for the Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration depends on how the excess water is utilized, and ranges from \$48 million to \$100 million from conceptual estimates.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## Chapter 8. Overview of Funding Mechanisms

This chapter provides an overview of mechanisms available to generate the necessary funds to implement the water supply and water resource projects proposed by the District and its cooperators to meet the water supply demand projected through 2035 and restore minimum flows and levels (MFLs) to impacted natural systems. The chapter includes:

- A discussion of the District’s statutory responsibilities for funding water supply development (WSD) and water resource development (WRD) projects.
- Identification of utility, water management district, state and federal funding mechanisms.
- A discussion of public-private partnerships and private investment.
- A review of water demands for which water supply and water resource projects should be developed.
- A projection of the amount of funding that is expected to be available from the various funding mechanisms.
- A comparison of proposed large-scale project costs to the projected funding available.

Table 8-1 shows the projected increase in demand for each planning region for the planning period, as described in Chapter 3 of each volume of the Regional Water Supply Plan (RWSP). The table shows that approximately 281.88 mgd of new water supply is needed to meet user demands and to restore natural systems.

**Table 8-1.** Summary of total projected increases in demand (5-in-10) (mgd) by each planning region from base year 2010 to 2035

Planning Region	Projected Demand Increase
Heartland	68.52
Northern	62.83
Southern	62.97
Tampa Bay	87.57
<b>Total</b>	<b>281.88</b>

Note: Summation differences occur due to decimal rounding.

A portion of the total demand shown above will be met by existing permitted quantities; however, new regional infrastructure may be required to deliver permitted quantities to end users, and additional water supply development is necessary to maintain adequate capacity for peak demand periods and continuing growth.

To prepare an estimate of the capital cost for projects needed to meet the portion of demand not yet under development, the District has compiled a list of large-scale WSD projects (Table 8-4). The District anticipates that a large portion of the remaining demand will be met through projects that users will select from the water supply options listed in Chapter 5 of this RWSP. A significant portion of water demand in the Northern Planning Region will be met with fresh groundwater available to the region.

The amount of funding that will likely be generated through 2035 by the various utility, District, state and federal funding mechanisms is compared to the capital cost of the potential large-scale projects. This comparison allows an evaluation of funding adequacy for support of projects necessary to meet water demands.

## Part A. Statutory Responsibility for Funding

Section 373.705, Florida Statutes (F.S.), describes the responsibilities of the Water Management Districts (WMDs) in regard to funding water supply development and water resource development projects:

*(1)(a) The proper role of the water management districts in water supply is primarily planning and water resource development, but this does not preclude them from providing assistance with water supply development.*

*(1)(b) The proper role of local government, regional water supply authorities and government-owned and privately owned water utilities in water supply is primarily water supply development, but this does not preclude them from providing assistance with water resource development.*

*(2)(b) Water management districts take the lead in identifying and implementing water resource development projects, and they are responsible for securing necessary funding for regionally significant water resource development projects.*

*(2)(c) Local governments, regional water supply authorities, and government-owned and privately owned utilities take the lead in securing funds for and implementing water supply development projects. Generally, direct beneficiaries of water supply development projects should pay the costs of the projects from which they benefit, and water supply development projects should continue to be paid for through local funding sources.*

Section 373.707(2)(c), F.S., further describes the responsibilities of the WMDs in regard to providing funding assistance for the development of alternative water supplies:

*(2)(c) Funding for the development of alternative water supplies shall be a shared responsibility of water suppliers and users, the State of Florida, and the water management districts, with water suppliers and users having the primary responsibility and the State of Florida and the water management districts being responsible for providing funding assistance.*

In accordance with the intent of the Florida Legislature, direct beneficiaries of WSD projects should generally bear the costs of projects from which they benefit. However, affordability and benefits to natural resources are valid considerations recognized in Section 373.705(4)(a), F.S. for funding assistance from the WMDs:

*(4)(a) Water supply development projects that are consistent with the relevant regional water supply plans and that meet one or more of the following criteria shall receive priority consideration for state or water management district funding assistance:*

- 1. The project supports establishment of a dependable, sustainable supply of water which is not otherwise financially feasible;*
- 2. The project provides substantial environmental benefits by preventing or limiting adverse water resource impacts, but requires funding assistance to be economically competitive with other options; or*

3. *The project significantly implements reuse, storage, recharge, or conservation of water in a manner that contributes to the sustainability of regional water sources.*

Currently, the District funds both WSD and WRD projects. As discussed in Chapter 7, the District considers its WRD activities to include resource data collection and analysis as well as projects. In terms of WSD, the District has typically funded the development, storage and transmission of non-traditional sources of water, including reclaimed water and conservation. Potential sources of funding for WSD and WRD projects are addressed below.

## Part B. Funding Mechanisms

### Section 1. Water Utilities

WSD funding has been, and will remain, the primary responsibility of water utilities. Increased demand generally results from new customers that help to finance source development through impact fees and utility bills. Water utilities draw from a number of revenue sources such as connection fees, tap fees, impact fees (system development charges), base and minimum charges, and volume charges. Connection and tap fees generally do not contribute to WSD or treatment capital costs. Impact fees are generally devoted to the construction of source development, treatment and transmission facilities. Base charges generally contribute to fixed customer costs, such as billing and meter replacement. However, a high base charge, or a minimum charge, which covers the cost of the number of gallons of water use, may also contribute to source development, treatment, and transmission construction cost debt service. Volume charges contribute to both source development/treatment/transmission debt service and operation and maintenance.

Community development districts (CDDs) and special water supply and/or sewer districts may also develop non-ad valorem assessments for system improvements to be paid at the same time as property taxes. CDDs and special district utilities generally occur in developed areas not served by a government-run utility and generally serve a planned development. Regional water supply authorities, such as the Peace River Manasota Regional Water Supply Authority (PRMRWSA), are also special water supply districts, but do not have retail customers. Facilities are funded through fixed and variable charges to the utilities they supply which are, in the end, paid by the retail customers of the utilities. All the above-mentioned types of utilities and regional water supply authorities have the ability to issue secure construction bonds backed by revenues from fees, rates and charges.

A survey of water and sewer utility fees and charges in the District was conducted in October 2008 and updated in 2014 to estimate revenues that contribute to source development, treatment, and transmission capital projects. Distribution system impact fees, when applicable, and connection and tap fees were excluded from the calculations (developers are typically required to supply on-site distribution lines and may be required to contribute to off-site infrastructure as well, in addition to impact fees). Impact, base, and volume charges from surveyed utilities were weighted by the projected share in population growth of the utilities to form weighted average charges that were applied to the region's future customers and water use. Revenue estimates exclude projected use by domestic self-supply populations and the additional use of private wells by public supply customers.

Between 2015 and 2035 new public water supply demand in the District will generate approximately \$5.8 billion in one-time impact fees and recurring base and volumetric charges. Table 8-2 illustrates the projected new customer revenues into water and wastewater revenues and into one-time impact fees, recurring base/minimum charges, and recurring volume-based charges. Although wastewater revenues support sewer system development, treatment, and transmission projects, these revenues may also be used to support capital expenditures on reclaimed water system development.

**Table 8-2.** Cumulative projected water and wastewater revenues from new customers in the District (2015 to 2035)<sup>1</sup>

Revenue Source	Water (Millions)	Wastewater (Millions)
New Base Charges	\$466	\$808
New Volume Charges	\$1,313	\$1,642
New Impact Fees	\$635	\$972
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,414</b>	<b>\$3,422</b>

<sup>1</sup> Estimated in 2013 dollars.

While some of these revenues will go to pay existing facility debt service, most of that service will be retired in various stages over the next 20 years and debt service for new projects will be added. Projects built late in the 20-year planning period will continue to generate revenues for debt service for many years after the planning period.

Financing through volume-related charges is the most economically efficient means to finance new WSD. Volume charge financing provides consumers and businesses the greatest degree of direct control over water-related costs and a direct incentive to conserve. Such financing increases utility revenue stream variability, but such variability may be reduced through the development of rate stabilization or reserve funds.

If volume charges are utilized to fund higher cost alternative water sources, the impact on rate-payers can be mitigated through existing and innovative rate structures and charges. High-usage rate blocks can be set to reflect the full marginal cost of the next source of supply. Usage by conserving customers can be set at the existing average embedded cost, as they are not driving the need for additional supply development (or below existing cost if a lifeline rate is necessary). If the rate change to implement this pricing is designed to exceed current revenue requirements, the additional revenue can be dedicated to new source development. Such pricing both encourages conservation and reduces the need for steeper increases in future rates.

Conservation incentivized by block rate structures, in combination with collecting project revenues in advance of construction, can distribute price increases more evenly over time and buffer price fluctuations inherent in common water-pricing practices. This allows customers to adjust water use practices and technology over time. Indexing of prices is another means of distributing price increases over time. If changes to water rates are revenue-neutral, additional conservation can still occur, as the difference between average and marginal price blocks for larger water users increases. There are a number of additional means available to mitigate the impact of higher cost sources to customers. Many of these are addressed in the American Water Works Association's publications *Avoiding Rate Shock: Making the Case for Water Rates*

(AWWA, 2004) and *Thinking Outside the Bill: A Utility Manager's Guide to Assisting Low-Income Water Customers* (AWWA, 2005).

## **Section 2. Water Management District**

The District's Governing Board provides significant financial assistance for conservation, planning, and alternative water supply projects through programs including the Cooperative Funding Initiative (CFI) and other District initiatives. Financial assistance is provided primarily to governmental entities, but private entities also participate in these programs. Portions of state funding are also allocated by the District through state appropriations for the state's Water Protection and Sustainability Program, the District's West-Central Florida Water Restoration Action Plan, the state's Florida Forever Program, the District's FARMS Program, and DEP funding for the Springs Initiative.

### **1.0 Cooperative Funding Initiative (CFI)**

The primary funding mechanism is the District's CFI, which includes funding for major regional water supply and water resource development projects and localized projects throughout the District's 16-county jurisdiction. The Governing Board, through its Regional Sub-Committees, jointly participates with local governments and other entities to ensure proper development, use, and protection of the regional water resources of the District. The CFI is a matching grant program and projects of mutual benefit are generally funded 50 percent by the District and 50 percent by the public or private cooperators. Any state and federal funds received for the projects are applied directly against the project costs, with both parties benefitting equally. The CFI has been highly successful; since 1988 the District has provided over \$1.3 billion in incentive-based funding assistance for a variety of water projects addressing its four areas of responsibility: water supply, natural systems, flood protection and water quality. In FY2015, the District's adopted budget included over \$56 million in funding through the CFI, of which \$20 million was for assistance with reclaimed water. Funding for new potable supply projects tends to fluctuate year to year, as utilities and water authorities request funding assistance for new projects in consideration of economic conditions and population growth.

### **2.0 District Initiatives**

District Initiatives are funded in cases where a project is of great importance or a regional priority. The District can increase its percentage match and, in some cases, provide total funding for the project. Examples of these initiatives include: (1) the Quality of Water Improvement Program (QWIP) to plug deteriorated, free-flowing wells that waste water and cause inter-aquifer contamination, (2) the Water Loss Reduction Program to conserve water by having District staff inspect meters and detect leaks in public water system pipelines, (3) data collection and analysis to support major District initiatives such as the MFL program, and (4) the FARMS program and other various agricultural research projects designed to increase the water-use efficiency of agricultural operations, and (5) WRD investigations and MFL Recovery projects which may not have local cooperators. In FY2015, the District's adopted budget included over \$34 million in District Initiatives, of which \$6 million was for FARMS project grants.

The total commitment in FY2015 for CFI and District Initiatives was over \$90 million. The continued level of investment for these programs depends on various economic conditions, resource demands, and the District's financial resources. However, the District believes it

resources are sufficient to ensure the long-term sustainability of the region's water resources moving forward.

### **Section 3. State Funding**

#### **1.0 The Springs Initiative**

The DEP Springs Initiative is a special legislative appropriation that has provided revenue for protection and restoration of major springs systems. The District has allocated Springs Initiative funding to implement projects to restore aquatic habitats, and to reduce groundwater withdrawals and nutrient loading within first-magnitude springsheds to improve the water quality and quantity of spring discharges. Projects include the reestablishment of aquatic and shoreline vegetation near spring vents, installation of wastewater force mains to allow for the removal of septic tanks and increase reclaimed water production, and the implementation of BMPs within springshed basins.

The first year of the appropriation was FY2013 and \$1.1 million was allocated by the District for an industrial reuse project that transfers reclaimed water from the City of Crystal River to the Duke Energy power generation complex. In FY2014, the District allocated \$1.35 million of Springs Initiative appropriations to two stormwater improvement projects and one wastewater/reclaimed water project. In FY2015, \$6.46 million of DEP Springs Initiative funding is budgeted for four wastewater/reclaimed water projects. The projects receiving Springs Initiative funding have been in the Northern Planning Region, where the majority of first and second magnitude springs within the District are located.

#### **2.0 Water Protection and Sustainability Program**

The state's Water Protection and Sustainability Program was created in the 2005 legislative session through Senate Bill 444. The program provides matching funds for the District's CFI and District Initiative programs for alternative WSD assistance. For 2006, the first year of funding, the Legislature allocated \$100 million for alternative WSD assistance, with \$25 million allocated to the District. The District was allocated \$15 million in FY2007 and \$13 million in FY2008. In FY2009, the District was allocated \$750,000 for two specific projects. The reduced funding is related to the state's budget constraints resulting from the economic downturn and the declining real estate industry. From FY2010 through FY2015, the state did not allocate funding for the program. During the 2009 legislative session, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 1740, which recreated the Water Protection and Sustainability Trust Fund as part of Chapter 373, F.S., indicating the state's continued support for the program. It is anticipated that the state will resume its funding for the program when economic conditions improve.

The funds are applied toward a maximum of 20 percent of eligible project construction costs. In addition, the Legislature has established a goal for each WMD to annually contribute funding equal to 100 percent of the state funding for alternative WSD assistance, which the District has exceeded annually. If funding is continued by the Legislature, the state's Water Protection and Sustainability Program could serve as a significant source of matching funds to assist in the development of alternative water supplies Districtwide.

### 3.0 The Florida Forever Program

The Florida Forever Act, as passed in 1999, was a \$10 billion, 10-year, statewide program. A bill to extend the Florida Forever program was passed by the Legislature during the 2008 legislative session, allowing the Florida Forever program to continue for 10 more years at \$300 million annually, and reducing the annual allocation to water management districts from \$105 million to \$90 million, with \$22.5 million (25 percent) to be allocated to the District, subject to annual appropriation. For FY2010, the Legislature did not appropriate funding for the Florida Forever program, other than for the state's debt service. For FY2011, the 2010 Legislature appropriated \$15 million in total with \$1.125 million allocated to the District. From FY2012 through FY2015, the Legislature did not appropriate funding for the District. In FY2015, the District budgeted \$2.75 million for land acquisition from prior year funds held in the State Florida Forever Trust Fund for this District and in the District's accounts. The funds held in District accounts have been generated through the sale of easements to the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) for the Wetland Reserve Program (WRP) and the sale of land or easements for rights-of-way. These funds are available for potential land acquisitions consistent with the guidance provided by the DEP.

Since 1999, the District has allocated \$95 million (\$81.6 million for land acquisition and \$13.4 million for water body restoration) of Florida Forever funding Districtwide in support of WRD. A "water resource development project" eligible for funding is defined in Section 259.105, F.S. (Florida Forever), as a project that increases the amount of water available to meet the needs of natural systems and the citizens of the state by enhancing or restoring aquifer recharge, facilitating the capture and storage of excess flows in surface waters, or promoting reuse. Implementation of eligible projects under the Florida Forever program includes land acquisition, land and water body restoration, aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) facilities, surface water reservoirs, and other capital improvements. An example of how the funds were used by the District for WRD was the purchase of lands around Lake Hancock within the Peace River watershed, as the first step in restoring minimum flows to the Upper Peace River. In addition, the District Governing Board has expended \$35.7 million in ad valorem-based funding to complete the acquisition of lands associated with the Lake Hancock project, acquired on a voluntary basis and through eminent domain proceedings.

### 4.0 State Funding for the Facilitating Agricultural Resource Management Systems (FARMS) Program

Operating under Chapter 40D-26, Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.), the FARMS Program, through the District, utilizes additional state funding when available. Since the inception of the program, the District has received \$6.4 million in state appropriations and \$1.3 million from the Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (FDACS). No funding was provided by the state from FY2010 through FY2015.

### 5.0 West-Central Florida Water Restoration Action Plan (WRAP)

The WRAP is an implementation plan for components of the SWUCA recovery strategy adopted by the District. The document outlines the District's strategy for ensuring that adequate water supplies are available to meet growing demands, while at the same time protecting and restoring the water and related natural resources of the area. The WRAP prescribes measures to implement the recovery strategy and quantifies the funds necessary, making it easier for the District to seek funding for the initiative from state and federal sources. In 2009, the Legislature

officially recognized the WRAP through Senate Bill 2080, creating Section 373.0363, F.S., as the District's regional environmental restoration and water resource sustainability program for the SWUCA. In FY2009 the District received \$15 million in funding for the WRAP. No additional WRAP funding has been provided by the state from FY2010 through FY2015.

### Section 4. Federal Funding

In 1994 the District began an initiative to seek federal matching funds for water projects. Since that time, the Office of the Governor, the DEP, other WMDs, and local government and regional water supply authority sponsors have joined with the District to secure federal funding. Through a cooperative effort with members of Florida's Congressional Delegation, the federal initiative has grown substantially. In 1999 the effort was expanded to seek funding for the development of alternative source projects and, in 2001, the state of Florida and the WMDs expanded a list of projects in order to seek all available resources to develop an environmentally sustainable water supply strategy that would meet the demands of growth throughout the state. The projects include the use of alternative water supply technologies, as well as stormwater retention and filtering and wastewater treatment. Each WMD certifies that the projects submitted for funding are regional in scope and that matching funds are available either from the District's budget or from a local government sponsor.

Within the District, Federal matching funds from this initiative helped fund the construction of the PRMRWSA reservoir and plant expansion. Funding for Tampa Bay Water's C.W. Bill Young Regional Reservoir came from individual project grant allocations through the State and Tribal Assistance Grants (STAG) program. However, Congress has not funded any individual project STAG grants for several years, so future funding for individual projects through this mechanism is uncertain. Congressional authorization through the Water Resources and Development Act aids



*Myakka River watershed*

in the efforts to secure funding for the Peace River and Myakka River watersheds restoration initiative. District staff considers funding for water supply projects to be a top priority and continues to work with the Office of the Governor, the DEP, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and the members of the Florida Congressional Delegation to secure federal funding.

#### 1.0 USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) programs

The NRCS's Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) provides technical, educational, and financial assistance to eligible farmers and ranchers to address soil, water, and related natural resource concerns on their lands. The program provides assistance to farmers and ranchers to comply with federal, state, and tribal environmental laws that encourage environmental enhancement. The program is achieved through the implementation of a conservation plan that includes structural, vegetative, and land management practices. The program is carried out primarily in priority areas where significant resource concerns exist. Agricultural water supply and nutrient management through detention/retention or tailwater recovery ponds can be pursued through this program.

In addition to EQIP, the FARMS Program has partnered with NRCS through the Agriculture Water Enhancement Program (AWEP) and the Florida West Coast Resource Conservation and Development Council (RC&D) to bring additional NRCS cost-share funding to the SWUCA. The AWEP was created by the 2008 Farm Bill with similar goals as the EQIP program, including conserving and/or improving the quality of ground and surface water. The RC&D is a nonprofit organization that promotes sustainable agriculture and local community food systems in Hillsborough, Manatee, Pinellas, and Sarasota counties.

The District's FARMS Program works cooperatively with the NRCS EQIP, AWEP, and RC&D programs on both financial and technical levels, and dual cost-share projects have been coordinated whenever possible. By an agreement between the District, FDACS, and the NRCS, the maximum funding for using both FARMS and EQIP is 75 percent of total project cost. As of FY2015, 40 FARMS projects Districtwide have involved some level of dual cost-share with EQIP, AWEP, and/or the RC&D, with several additional cooperative projects expected in the near future. On a technical level, agency interaction includes using the NRCS mobile irrigation lab to investigate using FARMS cost-share for improvements to overall irrigation system efficiency, using NRCS engineering designs for regulatory agricultural exemptions whenever possible, and coordinating cost-share on specific project related infrastructure. For example, FARMS may assist with an alternative source of irrigation water and EQIP assists with an upgrade to an irrigation delivery system. The relationship is mutually beneficial, extends cost-share dollars, and provides more technical assistance to participants in both programs.

### **Section 5. Public-Private Partnerships and Private Investment**

As traditional water sources reach their capacity, alternative sources must be developed that involve specialized technical expertise and risky financial investments. The development of such technologies may be beyond the ability and level of tolerance of many water utilities. A range of public/private partnership options are available to provide this expertise and shift the financial risk. These options range from all-public to all-private ownership, design, construction, and facility operation. Investment and competition among private firms desiring to fund, build, or operate WSD projects could reduce project costs, potentially resulting in lower customer charges.

In addition to investor-owned public supply utilities, private risk sharing could be undertaken by three distinct forms of water supply entities: (1) public-private partnerships consisting of public utilities or regional water supply authorities contracting with private entities to design, build, or operate facilities (2) cooperative institutions such as irrigation districts contracting with private entities and (3) private entities, which could identify a customer base and become a water supplier to one or more water use types.

#### **1.0 Public-Private Utility Partnerships**

Two advantages of public-private partnerships are that (1) competition and economies of scale enjoyed by regional or national construction/operation firms or teams may reduce costs and complete a project in less time, and (2) some of the risk may be shifted to the private firms providing goods and services. As an example, Tampa Bay Water undertook a public-private partnership with Veolia Water, formerly USFilter, to design, build and operate its surface water treatment plant that has been in operation since 2002. Veolia assumed all risks for cost, schedule, plant design and construction, equipment supply, startup services, and facility

performance through operation and maintenance. The cost savings over the life cycle of the contract is expected to be significant.

Public-private partnerships are becoming more common as water technology and regulation becomes increasingly complex. Increasing numbers of regulated pollutants and new higher-risk technologies drive privatization of some public water supply responsibilities. Partnerships work best where risks are beyond public sector tolerance, a project is new and standalone, construction and long-term operation are combined, there are clearly defined performance specifications, and there are clearly defined payment obligations (Kulakowski, 2005). Small utilities may not have the resources or project sizes sufficient to attract private interest, but may participate through multi-utility agreements or through a regional water supply entity. A significant benefit of cooperation in larger projects is the economies of scale common in the water supply industry.

## 2.0 Cooperatives

Cooperatives are arrangements where multiple self-supplied water users pool their resources to construct water facilities that they could not technically or economically undertake on their own. They also share the risks. Such private or public/private cooperative institutions are more common where lengthy transmission systems are required, such as in the western U.S. where surface water is distributed to water districts and for irrigation. Water is usually obtained from a supplier at a cost and then distributed among members by the water district. Members cooperatively fund the construction of transmission and distribution facilities. As groundwater resources become increasingly limited and reclaimed water systems expand, the same type of economic forces that created irrigation and water districts in the west could develop in portions of Florida. Cooperatives may also shift financial risk by entering into design, build, and operate arrangements with contractors. Other forms of cooperative institutions in Florida, such as drainage districts and grower cooperatives, have effectively reduced competition and litigation over resources (OPPAGA, 1999).

## 3.0 Private Supply Investment (Aside from Investor-Owned Public Supply)

Private Supply Investment is where investors identify an unserved customer base and develop water facilities to meet those needs. This type of investment may facilitate the development of alternative water supplies. Such private financial investment occurs where firm regulatory limits are in place to protect water resources and related environmental features, and further development of traditional sources are not allowable. Although the purpose of the regulatory measures is resource protection, they indirectly create a customer base for alternative source developers.

### **Section 6. Summary of Funding Mechanisms**

There are many potential institutions and sources of funding for water supply and water resource development. Regional water supply authorities and public supply utilities will likely have the least difficulty in securing water supply funding due to their large and readily identifiable customer bases. Funding mechanisms are already established for alternative water supply projects, including state programs that were temporarily suspended during the recession.

## Part C. Amount of Funding Anticipated to Be Generated or Made Available Through District and State Funding Programs and Cooperators

### Section 1. Projection of Potentially Available Funding

Table 8-3 is a projection of the amount of funding that could be generated by the District and state funding programs discussed above. An explanation follows as to how the funding amounts in the table are calculated.

- Cooperative Funding Initiative (CFI). If the Governing Board maintains the current level of funding for cooperative funding projects at approximately \$30 million per year, it is estimated that an additional \$600 million could be generated from 2016 through 2035. If cooperators match all these funds, an additional \$600 million could be leveraged. If the Governing Board elects to increase program funding for their other areas of responsibility (i.e., flood protection, water quality and natural systems), the funding projection could be significantly influenced.
- District Initiatives. If the Governing board maintains a funding commitment of \$15 million per year through 2035, it is estimated that \$300 million could be generated. In some cases, the District funds the majority or the full amount of the initiatives. If local cooperators contribute matching shares to half of the initiatives on average, an additional \$150 million could be leveraged.
- Springs Initiative. The amount of future state funding for the Springs Initiative cannot be determined at this time. Any funding allocated to this District will be used for projects for the protection and restoration of major springs systems, including projects to reduce groundwater withdrawals and improve stormwater systems.
- Water Protection and Sustainability Trust Fund. The amount of future state funding for this program cannot be determined at this time. As economic conditions improve and the state resumes funding, any funding allocated for this District will be used as matching funds for the development of alternative water supply projects.
- Florida Forever Trust Fund. The amount of future state funding for the Florida Forever Trust Fund cannot be determined at this time. Any funding allocated for this District will be used for land acquisition, including land in support of WRD.

Table 8-3 shows that a minimum of \$1.65 billion could potentially be generated or made available to fund the CFI and District Initiative projects necessary to meet the water supply demand through 2035 and to restore MFLs for impacted natural systems. This figure may be conservative, since it is not possible to determine the amount of funding that may be available in the future from the federal government and state legislative appropriations.

**Table 8-3.** Projection of the amount of funding that could be generated or made available by District funding programs from 2016 through 2035

Funding Projection	
Source	Amount (millions)
Cooperative Funding Initiative (CFI)	\$600
Funding provided assuming all CFI water supply funds are used for projects that would be matched by a partner on an equal cost-share basis	\$600
District Initiatives funding	\$300
Funding provided assuming one-half of the District Initiative funds are used for projects that would be matched by a partner on an equal cost-share basis	\$150
State of Florida, Water Protection & Sustainability Trust Fund	TBD
State of Florida, Springs Initiative	TBD
State of Florida, Florida Forever Trust Fund	TBD
State of Florida Legislative Appropriations	TBD
State of Florida Legislative Appropriations for FARMS	TBD
West-Central Florida Water Restoration Action Plan (WRAP)	TBD
Federal Funds	TBD
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,650</b>

### Section 2. Evaluation of Project Costs to Meet Projected Demand

Of the 281.88 mgd of projected Districtwide demand increases during the 2010–2035 planning period to meet the demand for all users and to restore MFLs for impacted natural systems, it is estimated that 60 mgd, or 21 percent of the demand, has either been met or will be met by reclaimed water and conservation projects that are under development as of December 30, 2015. The total District share of cost for the projects currently under development including regional transmission, ASR, and brackish groundwater treatment systems is \$571 billion. Of this amount, \$327 million has been funded through FY2015, leaving \$244 million to be funded beginning in FY2016.

To develop an estimate of the capital cost of projects necessary to meet demand, the District compiled a list of large-scale WSD projects that have been proposed by the PRMRWSA, Tampa Bay Water, Tampa Electric Company and Polk County that will produce up to 49 mgd of water supply within the 2035 planning horizon Districtwide. The estimated costs and the quantity of water they will produce are listed in Table 8-4. The categories shown each contain several projects that could be chosen for development to meet future needs. Many of these are alternative water supply projects that would be eligible for co-funding by the District. The table shows the estimated total cost of the 34 to 49 mgd of water supply that will be produced by these projects is up to \$1.65 billion.

**Table 8-4.** Proposed large-scale water supply and water resource development projects by 2035 (millions of \$)

Project	Entity to Implement	Quantities (mgd)	Capital Costs	Land Costs	Total Costs (Capital + Land)
Regional Resource Development	PRMRWSA	8	\$340	\$10	\$350
Regional Loop System	PRMRWSA	NA	\$221	\$12	\$233
Polk County Regional Water Grid System	Polk County and Municipalities	NA	\$219	\$7	\$226
Flatford Swamp Hydrologic Restoration	TBD	10	\$44-96	\$4	\$48-100
TECO Polk Reclaimed Water Interconnects (Phase 2)	TECO	6	\$53	-	\$53
TBW System Configuration III	Tampa Bay Water	10-25	\$216-612	TBD	\$216-612
<b>Subtotal Southern Planning Region</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>\$605-657</b>	<b>\$26</b>	<b>\$631-683</b>
<b>Subtotal Heartland Planning Region</b>		<b>6</b>	<b>\$272</b>	<b>\$7</b>	<b>\$279</b>
<b>Subtotal Tampa Bay Planning Region</b>		<b>10-25</b>	<b>\$216-612</b>	<b>TBD</b>	<b>\$216-612</b>
<b>Total – Districtwide</b>		<b>34-49</b>	<b>\$1,093 - 1,541</b>	<b>\$33</b>	<b>\$1,126 - 1,574</b>

A portion of new water demand in the Northern Planning Region will be met using available quantities of fresh groundwater, for which the District does not provide matching financial resources. The District is planning to assist with alternative water supply options, including reclaimed water and conservation projects, which can help meet future demands in the Northern Planning Region and help prevent negative impacts on water resources from occurring. In other planning regions, additional new demands will be met through the development of alternative water source and conservation projects chosen by users. The potential water supply project options are discussed in Chapter 5 for each planning region.

### **Section 3. Evaluation of Potential Available Funding to Assist With the Cost of Meeting Projected Demand**

The conservative estimate of \$1.65 billion in cooperator and District financial resources that will be generated through 2035 (Table 8-3) for funding is sufficient to meet the projected \$1.1 to \$1.5 million total cost of the large-scale projects listed in Table 8-4. In addition, the \$244 million portion of the cost of projects currently under development will require funding in the near-term. The State and Federal funding sources yet to be determined (Table 8-3) may assist with the remaining and high-end costs for future alternative water supply projects and water conservation measures where fresh groundwater resources are limited. These financial projections are subject to economic conditions that may affect the level of District ad valorem tax revenue and the availability of federal and state funding; however, such conditions may similarly affect future water demand increases.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## References (Listed by Chapter)

### Chapter 1

- Barcelo, M.D., and R.J. Basso, 1993. *Computer model of groundwater flow in the Eastern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Area*. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Resource Projects Department, Resources Evaluation Section. Brooksville, FL.
- Beach, M. and Chan, D., 2003. *Southern District Ground-Water Flow Model: Version 1.0*. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Hydrologic Evaluation Section. Brooksville, FL.
- Beach, M, 2006. *Southern District Ground-Water Flow Model: Version 2.0, A Southwest Florida Water Management District Technical Report, Resource Conservation and Development Department, Hydrologic Evaluation Section*. August 2006.
- Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2004. *Development of the Districtwide Regulation Model for Southwest Florida Water Management District*. Consultant's report submitted to the Southwest Florida Water Management District. Brooksville, FL.
- Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2007. *Refinement of the Districtwide Regulation Model for Southwest Florida Water Management District*. Consultant's report submitted to the Southwest Florida Water Management District. Brooksville, FL.
- Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2011. *Technical Memorandum: Modifications Made to DWRM Version 2.1*, 14 p.
- Environmental Simulations, Inc., 2014. *Development and Calibration of the District Wide Regulations Model Version 3 for Southwest Florida Water Management District*. Consultant's report submitted to the Southwest Florida Water Management District. Brooksville, FL.
- HydroGeoLogic, Inc. 1993. *SIMLAS: Saltwater Intrusion Model for Layered Aquifer Systems; Version 1.3; Code Documentation and Users Guide*; HydroGeoLogic, Inc.; Herndon, VA.
- HydroGeoLogic, Inc. 1994; *Modeling assessment of the Regional Freshwater-Saltwater Interface in the Eastern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Area*, prepared for Southwest Florida Water Management District; HydroGeoLogic, Inc.; Herndon, VA, for the Southwest Florida Water Management District. HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 2002.
- HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 2002. *Numerical Modeling of Saltwater Intrusion in the Southern District. Consultant's Report submitted to the Southwest Florida Water Management District*. Brooksville, FL.
- HydroGeoLogic, Inc., 2011, *Peace River Integrated Modeling Project (PRIM), Final Report Phase IV: Basin-Wide Model: Southwest Florida Water Management District*, 213 p.
- Menke, C.G., Meredith, E.W., and Wetterhall, W.S., 1961. *Water resources of Hillsborough County, FL: Florida Geological Survey Report of Investigations No. 25*, 101 p.

- Miller, J.A., 1986. *Hydrogeologic framework of the Upper Floridan Aquifer System in Florida, and parts of Georgia, Alabama, and South Carolina*; U.S.G.S. Professional Paper 1403-B, 91 p.
- Roseneau, J.C., Faulkner, G.L., Hendry, C.W. Jr., and Hull, R.W., 1977. *Springs of Florida*. Florida Bureau of Geology Bulletin 31, 461 p.
- Sepulveda, N., 2002. *Simulation of Ground-Water Flow in the Intermediate and Floridan Aquifer Systems in Peninsular Florida*, U.S. Geological Survey Water Resource Investigations Report 02-4009.
- SWFWMD, 1989. *DRAFT: Highlands Ridge Work Group Report*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1990a. *DRAFT: Highlands Ridge Water Use Caution Area Management Plan*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1990b. *DRAFT: Eastern Tampa Bay Working Group Report*, Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1990c. *DRAFT: Eastern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Management Area Management Plan*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1990d. *DRAFT: Northern Tampa Bay Work Group Report*, Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1990e. *Northern Tampa Bay Water Use Caution Area Management Plan*, Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1992a. *DRAFT: Water Supply Needs & Sources: 1990-2020*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 1993. *Surficial Aquifer Yield Assessment – SWUCA EIS, SWFWMD Technical Memorandum*.
- SWFWMD, 1998. *Southwest Florida Water Management District Water Supply Assessment*, Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 2001. *Southwest Florida Water Management District 2000 Regional Water Supply Plan*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD. 2006a. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy*. March 2006 Final Report. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL, 305 pp.
- SWFWMD, 2006b. *Southwest Florida Water Management District 2006 Regional Water Supply Plan*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD. 2013. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy: Five Year Assessment For FY2007-2011. November 2013 Final Report*. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, Florida, 31pp.
- Wolansky, R.M., 1983. *Hydrogeology of the Sarasota-Port Charlotte Area, Florida: U.S.G.S. Water Resources Investigation 82-4089*, 48 p.
- Yobbi, D.K., 1996. *Analysis and simulation of ground-water flow in Lake Wales Ridge and adjacent areas of central Florida*. U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigation Report 94-4254, 82 p.

## Chapter 2

- Bates BC, Kundzewicz ZW, Wu S, Palutikof JP, Eds. 2008. *Climate Change and Water*. Technical Paper of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, IPCC Secretariat, Geneva. 210 pp.
- Butler, William et al, 2013. *Sea Level Rise Projection Needs Capacities and Alternative Approaches*. Florida Planning and Development Lab, Department of Urban and Regional Planning, Florida State University. Prepared for the Florida Department of Economic Opportunity.
- Groisman PY, Knight RW, Easterline DR, Karl TR, Hegerl GC, Razuvaev VN. 2005. *Trends in Intense Precipitation in the Climate Record*, Journal of Climate, Volume 18, 1326 –1350.
- IPCC, 2013. *Climate Change 2013, The Physical Science Basis, Summary for Policymakers*. Working Group I Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. IPCC, Switzerland.
- SWFWMD. 2006. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy*. March 2006 Final Report. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, Florida, 305 pp.
- SWFWMD. 2013. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy: Five Year Assessment For FY2007-2011*. November 2013 Final Report. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, Florida, 31 pp.
- USACE, 2014. *Procedures to Evaluate Sea Level Change: Impacts, Responses, and Adaptation*. Technical Letter No. 1100-2-1, June 30, 2014. Department of the Army. Washington D.C. Numerical projections for St. Petersburg were calculated using the USACE online calculator, Accessed September 25, 2014: <http://www.corpsclimate.us/ccaceslcurves.cfm>.

## Chapter 3

- DEP et al., June 2009. *Format and Guidelines for Regional Water Supply Plans*; Tallahassee, FL.
- D.L. Smith and Associates, 2004. *Southwest Florida Water Management District Irrigation Well Inventory, Consultant's report submitted to the Southwest Florida Water Management District*, Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD, 2008. *Water Management Information System (WMIS)*.
- SWFWMD, 2014. *Water Use Well Package Database*
- Water Planning Coordination Group (WPCG), 2005. *Final Report: Development and Reporting of Water Demand Projections in Florida's Water Supply Planning Process for the 2005 Water Supply Plan*. Prepared by Water Demand Projection Subcommittee and the 1-in-10 Year Drought Subcommittee of the Water Planning Coordination Group; Florida Department of Environmental Protection; Northwest Florida Water Management District; South Florida Water Management District; Southwest Florida Water Management District; St. Johns River Water Management District; Suwannee River Water Management District for Florida Department of Environmental Protection, September 2001.

## Chapter 4

- Basso, Ron, 2009. Technical Memorandum: An Evaluation of Future Water Supply Yield from the Surficial and Intermediate Aquifer Systems in the Southwest Florida Water Management District. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL.
- DEP, 2010. Desalinization in Florida: Technology, Implementation, and Environmental Issues. Tallahassee, FL.
- DEP, 2010; Reuse Inventory 2008; Tallahassee, FL.
- DEP, 2013; Reuse Inventory 2010; Tallahassee, FL.
- HSW Engineering, Inc., October 2004, Agricultural Conservation Update, Hollywood, Florida.
- National Research Council of the National Academies. 2008. Desalinization, A National Perspective. The National Academies Press. Washington, D.C.
- SWFWMD, 2001. *Southwest Florida Water Management District 2000 Regional Water Supply Plan*. Brooksville, FL.
- SWFWMD. 2006. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy*. March 2006 Final Report. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL, 305 pp.
- SWFWMD. 2013. *Southern Water Use Caution Area Recovery Strategy: Five Year Assessment For FY2007-2011. November 2013 Final Report*. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, Florida, 31pp.
- SWFWMD, 2014. Estimated Water Use. Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL.
- SJRWMD. 2011. *Water Conservation Potential for the District Water Supply Plan 2010, Appendix F*, BMP Library, (Jones Edmunds and Associates 2011).
- SJRWMD. 2014. *Florida Automated Water Conservation Estimation Tool (FAWCET)* (Castaneda, Mason and Geursen 2014) (Castaneda and Blush 2011 - 2014)

## Chapter 5

DEP, 2014; Reuse Inventory 2013; Tallahassee, FL.

## Chapter 6

No references.

## Chapter 7

No references.

## Chapter 8

American Water Works Association, 2004. *Avoiding Rate Shock: Making the Case for Water Rates*. ISBN 978-1-58321-334-6 – Cat. No. 20570. 131 p.

American Water Works Association, 2005. *Thinking Outside the Bill: A Utility Manager's Guide to Assisting Low Income Water Customers*. ISBN 1-58321-359-7 – Cat. No. 20594. 52 p.

Kulakowski, Walter. *Private Partnerships: Pros and Cons*. Presented to the Florida Section of the American Water Resources Association. July 29, 2005. Key West.

Office of Program Policy Analysis and Governmental Accountability, 1999. *Florida Water Policy: Discouraging Competing Applications for Water Permits; Encouraging Cost-Effective Water Development*. 45 p.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*